



## OBSERVATIONS

UPON THE

$$
\mathbf{P} \quad \mathbf{O} \quad \underset{\substack{\circ \\ \hline}}{\mathbf{E}} \quad \mathbf{M}
$$

THOMAS ROWLET:

IN WHICH

THE AU'THENTICITY OF THOSE POEMS IS ASCERTAINED.

By JACOB BRYANT, Esd.

$$
\mathrm{L} O \mathrm{~N} D \mathrm{O} \mathrm{~N}:
$$

Printed for T. Payne and Son; at the Mews Gate ; T. Cadeil, and P. Elmsiy, in the Strand.
MiDCC.IXXXI;

## THE

## PREFACE.

ILittle imagined, when I undertook the prefent work, that it would be carried to the length, to which I fee it extended. This to me is matter of fome concern; as the fubject, from its nature, may appear to many very tedious, and unentertaining, it was my original purpofe not to engage in the external evidence, with which I have fine found the hiftory of the Poems to be amply fupported; but to reft my proofs intirely upon the internal. The encouragement of forme very excellent friends, joined to their kind importunities, led me at lat to engage in this new inveftigation. Induced by the lights, which they held out to me, I applied at the fountain head; and obtained my intelligence from thofe, through whom only it could be fatisfactorily derived. This was from the mother, the fitter, and the primcopal friends and acquaintance of the young man, through whole hands the Poems have been tranfmitted to us.

The great point in view has been, to prove the originality and antiquity of the Poems in question. The evidence in their favour is manifold; and if I am not greatly deceived, affords many convincing proofs of their genuine antiquity: aldo of the

## [ iv j

perfon, by whom they were compofed. I flatter myfelf, that this evidence will appear equally convincing to the Reader. It was my intention to have given an Hiftorical Gloffary to many of the moft uncommon and obfolete terms ; and I had carried it on to no fmall amount: but the extent of my work would not permit me to compleat my purpofe. Indeed it would have been in a manner unneceflary: as this omiffion on my fide, and, I truft, many others, will be made up to the Public by a more able hand:


HNTRODUCTKON.

## INTRODUCTION.

ONE of the firt pofitions, which I muft lay down, is, that thefe poems were written in a provincial dialect : according to the idiom of the people, in whofe county the author refided, and was probably born. It is indeed my opinion, that moft of thofe, who wrote at a diftance from the capital, copied more or lefs the peculiarities of the province, to which they originally belonged. Caxton was the moft copious writer of his time : and he lived in the very age of Rowley: and he fays exprelly, that he wrote the language of his country: which was the weald of Kent. His peculiarities, he fays, were fo glaring, that he was often times cenfured upon that head, and particularly by the duchefs. of Burgundy; the king's fifter. Of this

## [ 2 ]

he takes notice in his preface to the Siege of Troy : a book, which he both tranflated, and printed abroad.-On a tyme it fortuned, that the rygbt excellent and right vertuous prynces, my right redoubted ladye, (f)fer unto my foveraign Lord, the King of Englond and Fraunce) my Lady Mergaret by the grace of God, ducheffe of Burgoine, \&cc. \&c.- Sent for me to peke with her good grace of dyverfe maters: among the which I let ber bighnefs-bave knowledge of the forefaid beginninge of this worke: which anon commanded me to berw of the fayd $v$ or vi quayers to ber faid grace. And when hee bad feen bem, anon Sbe found a defaute in myne Englybe, which foe commanded me to amend. -In Fraunce was I never ; and was borne and lerned myne Englifue in Kent in the weald: were I doubt not is Spoken as brode and rude Englifbe, as in any place of England*. Hiftory of Troy by Caxton. He

* Copied from Ames, in his Hiftory of Printing, p. 2, 3. For the orthography I cannot anfwer, as I had not an opportunity of applying to the original. It may not be quite exact; but the purport of the paflage is the fame.


## [3]

fipeaks to the fame purpofe in a preface to another treatife 中. Fayn wolde I fatysfye every man: and fo to doo toke an olde boke and redde therin: and certaynly the Englyshe was forule and brood, that I coude not wele under glande it. And alfo my lorde abbot of Weftmynfer ded do forwe to me late certayn evydences woryton in olde englyjs be for to reduce it in to our englyfshe now ufd: and certaynly it was wreton in fuch wye, that it was more lyke to dutche than englyfsbe. I coude not reduce ne brynge it to be underfonden. And certaynly our langage now ufed varyeth from that which was ufed and fpoken, whan I was borne. For we engly/she men ben borne under the domynacyon of the mone, whiche is never fiedfafte, but ever waverynge: wexynge one feafon and waneth and dyfcreafeth anotber feafon. And that comyn englyfshe, that is Jpoken in one 乃yre, varyeth from an-other.-loo, what foolde a man in tbyje dayes now wryte? -certaynly it is berd to playe svery man, becaufe of dywerfite and chaurge.

+ Taken from the preface of a boke intytuled Eneydos, tranflated from the French; and printed by W. Caxton, anno 1490.

B 2
of

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[ } & \end{array}\right]$

of langage. For in thefe dayes every man, that is in ony reputacyon in bis countre, wyll utter bis commynycacyon, and maters in fuch maners and termes, that ferw men Jball underfonde theym. And fom boneft and grete clerkes bave ben wyth me, and defired me to wryte the mofte curyous termes, that I coude fynde: and tbus betwene playn, rude and curyous I fande abafsbed. Preface to the boke intytuled Eneydos: printed by Caxton, anno 1490. In thefe extracts we have a clear account of the dialects of thofe times; and of the variety of terms, that prevailed in the days of Caxton, which were precifely the days of Rowley.

The like peculiarities, of which the writer above makes mention, are to be found ftill earlier in the author of Pierce Plowman. He has a great number of words, which appear to have been peculiar to the county, where he firft drew his breath. Many in after times, who did not entirely devote themfelves to the manner of feech of their province; yet did not totally depart from it: and continually introduced words not in common ufe.

## [ 5 ]

ufe. This is apparent from Spencer, efpecially in his Shepherd's Calendar. Indeed the whole of his diction is more ancient than the times in which he lived. What are we to think of the fithy, the molewarp; and the weird fifers in Shakefpear? Thefe, and many others, which might be produced, were not words in general ufe; and can only be found in the dialects, which he copied. The tranflation of the Æneis by Gawin Douglas, the learned bifhop of Dunkeld, is intirely provincial : and contains in it the nobleft and moft curious remains of the ancient Saxon language. And as much of the fame is to be found in the poems attributed to Rowley; there is no book, that can be applied to, preferable to this, in order to authenticate thofe writings, either in refpect to orthography or Ptile.

Writers who have treated of this ifland, take notice not only of three languages effentially different ; but alfo of three particular dialects, which feem to have prevailed in South Britain from the firft fettling here of the Saxons. We have a cu-

## [ 6 ]

rious account of this circumftance afforded us by the learned monk Trevifa: who wrote about the year 1365 ; and fpeaks in the following manner: As it is knowen, bow many maner of peple ben in this ilond, there ben alfa many langages and tongues: (by which he means Englifh, Scotch, Welch, and the Flemifh in Wales.) Aljo Englyshe men they bad fro the begynnynge thre maner Jpeches; foutberne, nortberse, and myddel fpeche in the myddel of the londe: as thie come of thre maner of people in Germania. * * * Hit Semeth a grete wonder, that Englyfinen bave fo grede dyverfyte in theyre owne langage in fowne and in Spekynge of it, whiche is al in one ylond. He adds aftérwards, that thefe dialects did through intercourfe in fome degree affimilate, and became reciprocally more intelligible. For men of the efte with the men of the weft acorde better in fownynge of theyr Speche, than men of the northe with men of the fouth. Therefor it is, that men of Mercij, that ben of myddel Englond, as it were partyners with the endes, underftand better the fide langages, northern, and foutbern, than northern $छ$ ?
foutbern

## [ 7 ]

foutbern underfand cyther otber. Alle the langages of the Northumbres, and Specially at Kork, is Jogharp, Mytynge, frotynge, and unflape, that we fotberne men may unnetb underftand that langage. He had before taken notice, that the Saxon language in all its parts had been altered: and this we may be affured was moft obfervable near the metropolis. In many thynges the countrye langage is appayred: for fomme ufe Araunge wlaffyng, chyterynge, barrynge, garrynge, and griboytynge. It may be difficult after fo long an interval to afcertain what the variations were, which are intimated by thefe terms. Thus much is certain, that changes were continually introduced. But there was a variation ftill prior ; an original variation. We have a further confirmation of this from the author of the Saxon Chronicle. He takes notice that the Saxons, who came into Britain, were of three different parts of Germany, and not of the fame family; $\delta$ a com ba menn of $\delta$ pim mæするum Lepmanie, of

[^0]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}8\end{array}\right]$

Galb-Seaxum: of Anglum: of Jorum. p. 12. He afterwards fpecifies in what part of the kingdom each divifion fettled. Hence proceeded that original difference in fpeech, which is mentioned by Trevifa. We may therefore be affured, that the Saxon tongue in this ifland was never uniformly the fame. It commenced with a difference of dialect; which has ever more or lefs prevailed. And thofe who wrote at a diffance from the capital, followed the idiom of the province, to which they belonged.

Before the art of printing became of general ufe, it is fcarcely poflible to conceive, but that people muft have written in dialects: for they had no ftandard, by which they could be regulated; and if there had exifted any thing of this nature in any particular place, it could not have been univerfally kept up, for want of that intercourfe and correfpondence, which are fo effential to its influence and authority. The language of the metropolis is generally looked up to as the principal, by which all others are to be directed. For

## [ 9 ]

it is efteemed the true ftandard, though it is as much a dialect, as any other; and eftentimes more novel and heterogeneous. To this however our mode of fpeech, and of writing, is for the moft part made fubfervient. But in the times, of which we ${ }^{-}$ are fpeaking, the capital was comparatively fmall; and had not that great refort, which we find it to have at this day. All intercourfe was attended with difficulties, which are now unknown; and correfpondence by thefe means was rendered very rare. Hence they had no univerfal canon, by which they could be governed; nor any external helps, to which they could apply. The Bible, as foon as there was a verfion made of it, came in time to be univerfally read; and has certainly conduced both to the improvement and ftability of language. But in thofe times no fuch affiftance could be obtained. Printed books there were none; and manufcripts were very fcarce, and thofe from different parts, and of different ages. The court and capital had undoubtedly a great influence over the people, who were in any de-

## [ 10 ]

gree near them ; confequently thofe wha were at the extremities of the ifland, were the moft rude and barbarous in their diction: not but that which we efteem in them barbarous and rude, was nothing more than their retaining a number of ancient terms, attended with a peculiarity of pronunciation, which might be as original as the terms themfelves. As Rowley was of Somerfethire, it may be worth while to lay before the reader an account given of the dialects there ufed, as we find it afforded us by a learned perfon in his Logonomia Anglica. At inter omnes dialectos nulla cum occidentali æquam fapit barbariem : et maxime firufticos audias in agro Somerfettenfi. Dubitare enim quis facile poflit, utrum Anglicè loquantur, an peregrinum aliquod idioma. Quædan enim antiquata etiamnum retinent; ut fax pro cultro: nem aut nim, accipe. Quædam fua pro Anglicis vocabulis obtrudunt; ut lax pro parte: toit pro fedili : et alia. Sed et legitima corrumpunt, quædam ufu; quædam pronunciatione. Logonomia Ang. ab Alcx. Gil. c. vi. p. 18.

## [ II ]

There are valt collections of ancient poems preferved in the public repofitories of this kingdom; many of which, from the fpecimens exhibited, may be perceived to be frongly tinctured with a peculiarity of idiom. There are moreover two poets in particular, whofe works have been publifhed to the world, which feem manifeftly to be written in a provincial dialect. In confequence of this they are obferved to abound with words, which are either uncommon; or differently expreffed: or elfe are taken in a different acceptation from that, in which they are admitted by people of other counties. The firt of thefe is the author of the two poems called the Vifions, and the Crede, of Pierce Plowman, of whom I have made mention before. He is faid to have been named Robert Langland; and to have been born at Cleyberie, towards the lower part of Shropihire, at no great diftance from the Malverne hills. He is fuppofed to have written about the year 1350, in the reign of king Edward the Third. The other poet is Robert of Gloucefter, who

## [ 12 ]

wrote in the reign of Edward the Firft ; and compofed a chronicle of Englih hiftory from the moft early times. His language is very broad and coarfe: and his poem abounds with many obfolete words, and with others, which though not uncommon, yet are differently modified: and the whole favours frongly of the county, of which he appears to have been a native. Such are the words-abbe, bave. adrencte, drowned. bray, break. bode, bad. bivel, befell. brogt, brought. fow, foes. fowe, few. chere, bigh. befowt, befought. hure, bear. hupe, bope. hexte, bigbef. lafte, lefte. meuth, month. row, rough. dawe, day. prou, proof. lowe, laugh. thog, thought. couwe, cold. drou, drew. reigh, right. fipes, Blips. ftel, fole. foftren, ffers. vair, fair. velde, felled. vane, fain. vareth, fareth. vorft, froft. verbere, forbear. vyls, filb. woke, week. werfe, worfe. wolde, wild. tueie, two. vife, five. werfte, firft. zonge, young. zate, yet. zelde, yield. Other terms might be eafily added to a great amount. But it may appear more ftrongly, if we produce fome quotations

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}\text { [ } & \text { ] }\end{array}\right]$

at full length. A villain, who has killed king Edmund, comes to Canute the Dane with the bloody knife, and tells him what he has done in his favour. He then adds:

Thervore underftond the wel, and geld mý mede blẏve :
Vor ých abbe ydo the more gode, than alle the men alyve. P. 3 II. 1. Ig.
i.e.

Therefore confider thee well, and yield my reward fortbwith,
For I bave done thee more good, than all the men alive.

The king anfwers him very ironically in thefe words:

Thou feyift foth, quath the king; thou aft muche $\dot{y} d o$ vor me.
An ychyille wel thy mede geld by the treuthe $\dot{y} c h$ ou to the.
Ychylle make the heymon, by tyme ýchabbe ẏthogte,
That thou ne ssalt vor thy lyflod nevere carye nogt.

$$
\text { B } 7 \text { i.e. Thou }
$$

## [ 14 ]

is.
Thou fay'f Sooth, quoth the king, thou haft much done for me,
And I foil well thy meed yield, by the truth I owe thee.
I foal make thee a bight man, by time I have thought,
That thou fiat not for thy livelihood never care nought.

He ordered him to be privately thrown into the Thames, and drowned.

There is a manufcript, to whore authrite I fall fometimes have recourfe; which belongs to the library of King's College in Cambridge. It feems to be written in the provincial dialect of one of the weftern counties, and is in many refpects fimilar to that of Pierce Plowman. The fubject of the pom is the hiftory of William, a royal foundling, and of werwolf, by whom he was preferved. By a werwolf is meant a wizard wolf, the duravepaitos of the ancients: which was fuppofed to have been a wolf fo changed from a man : and to be gifted with human intellect. The

## [ 15 ]

The whole is a tranflation from a romance poem in French : for which we are in debted to Humfrey Bohun earl of Hereford, who was nephew to king Edward the Second, as we are informed in the poem. In the firft part of the work are fome lines, which afford intelligence to this purpofe.
$z \mathrm{ze}$, that loven \&o lyken to liften ant more, alle wyth on hole hert to the hey king of hevene
preseth a pater nofter prively this time for the hend erl of herford fir humfray de bowne,
the king edwardes newe at glouceter that ligges
for he of frenfche this fayte tale ferft dede tranllate
in efe of englyfhmen in englyfch fpeche and god graunt him his blis that godly fo prayen.

Fol. 3.
The poem concludes with an addrefs to the fame purpofe.
ze that likenin love swiche thinges to here preyeth for that god lord, that gart this do make

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}16\end{array}\right]$

the hende erl of hereford humfray de bowne
the gode kinge edwardes dowter was his dere moder
he let make this mater in this maner fpeche
for hem that knowe no frenfche ne never underfto
biddeth that blisful barn that bowt us on the rode
and to his moder marie of mercy that is welle
and if the lord god lif he in erth lenges
and whan he wendes of this world welthe with oute ende
to lenge in that liking ioye that lefteth ever more
and god gif alle god grace that gladli fo biddes
and pertlin paradis a place for to have. Amen.
The perfon above mentioned is faid to have been nephew of King Edward; which Edward was the fecond of that name. His fifter Elizabeth married Henry Earl of Holland

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[7}\end{array}\right]$

Holland and Lord of Freezland : but bew coming foon a widow, fhe married Humphry Bohun Earl of Hereford, the father of the perfon, concerning whom we are treating: who by thefe means was grandfon to Edward the Firft, and nephew to Edward of Carnarvon. As the Princefs his mother was married in 1286, it is probable that he was born towards the latter end of that centnry : and this work may have been tranflated towards the middle of the next. It favours ftrongly of a provincial dialect : which may appear ftrange. For though this perfon was Earl of Hereford, yet it does not follow, that he fhould adopt the language of that province: nor is it credible, that a principal perfon at the King's Court, of fo great eminence as an Englifh Earl, fhould give into the rude fpeech of any county. But I do not apprehend, that this perfon was the immediate writer of this poem; though he was the firft tranflator of the romance. And this I think is plain from the evidence before obtained. For towards the beginning of the work, before
the writer has got to the feventh page, he defires us to pray for the hend Earl of Hereford, Humphrey Bohun, who then lay buried at Gloucefter. At the fame time he fpeaks of him as the firft tranflator of this little hiftory from French into Englifh. And towards the end of the book he makes an apology for himfelf, and for the metre.
but thowh the metur be nowt mad at eche mannes path
wite him nowt that it wrowt he wold have do beter
zif is witte in eny weyes wold him have ferved.

When he afterwards fpeaks of Humfray Bohun, he ftiles him again-the hend earl of Herford, that gart this work do make, i. e. who ${ }^{*}$ got this work done: and he fays to the fame purpofe, he let make this mater in this maner fpeche, i. e. be per-

* To gare, to make, or caufe. Ray's North Country Dialects, p. 32. Hence gart, made or caufed. God, who gart me. ibid. Gart, caufed, made. Ses Gloff to Robert of Gloucefter.


## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}19 & ]\end{array}\right.$

mitted and direcked this matter to be carried on in this manner of Speech: alluding, I imagine, both to the language, and to the verfification. From hence it feems to appear, that though the earl of Hereford had been the firft tranflator, yet he was not the verfifier, by whom the poem was made as we now have it: for this was not perfected, till after his death. He was then ligging at Gloufeter. That this poem was compofed in a provincial dialect is, I think, plain from the peculiarity of ftile; and from the variety of words, which are different, or elfe differently rendered, from thofe, which were in common ufe. Of thefe I will lay before the reader fome examples. annd, around. al one, alone and only. azein, again. azene, againf. aleggit, alayeth. aunteteres, ancefors. bretages, bridges. dawes, days, to dawe, to daton. chirche, church. eni, uncle. fort, for to. fode, feed. greece, grafs. guy, guide. gif, and zif, give. gof, if. heo and hoo, who. hatches, pains and acbes. ich, I. ich, each. mow, may. leve, loved. leve, life leved, believed. kud, good. kinne, can. kin, kine. C 2

## [ 20 ]

or cattle. kever, cure. leuth, lof. lawt, took bold. haldes, bolds. meft, moft. mai, maid. maid, madam. pult, put. onwar, any where. fikand, fighing. eft, often. nowth, not. nowthe, norv. remewed, removed. fore, forrow. farre, fore. tom, time. on fwowe, in a fivoon. welt, beld. dedus, deeds. hidus, bides or finins. za, yea. zis, yes. warder, further. zond, yonder. zow, you. zour, your. zeld, yield. zere, a year. zhe and fche, Be. zit, zet, and zut, yet. wol, will. a!this, a/bes. fouche, vouch. ferche, frefl. knowlacheden, acknowledged. boggeflyche, boyibly, or like a boy. warnifhed, furnifled. To thefe I muft beg leave to add fome other words, many of which are ftill more uncommon: and fome not elfewhere to be found. Among thefe may be reckoned the terms - comfed, dolven, rowt, warched, fewed, bufked, dawed, bruttened, kevered, drouked, dronked. Such alfo are fad, for fixed and determinate: blive, zare, lel, lelly, alderferft: to darken, to lork, to zeme, to Souche, to attele, to munge, to loute, to stytle, to fond : tit, titly, hetterly, witerly,

## [ 21 ]

teriy, gemlych, preftilyche, pertilyche, deliverly, lutherly, gamlych, kevily, zepli, felcouthly, fpackly, zerne, famen, ferly: add to thefe, a forcer, a feyntife, a debate, dureffe, barret, bobance, fpeldes, komchaunce, feute, feuter. We muft not in this place omit peculiarity of expreffion, fuch as, talliche hire attired. thei ftint of hre wlouke mirthe. fatheli afchaped. manli fche melled hire. neft and no neege. thei henden hard hem to help. Then ferde thei alle forth 1 fere fayn of here * lives. The number of terms for a man

* The fureft way to afford a juft idea of this poem, and its dialect, is to produce fome whole lines.

Ak nowthe ze that arn hende haldes ow fille.
i. e.

And now ye, that are friendly hold you quiet. p. 2.
Leve fon, this leffon me lerde mi fader. p. 5, 6.
They layked there at lyking al the long day. p.15.
For zour feyful fader nath zou nowt for zete. p.74.
ThanAlefandrine at arft than antreffehem tille.p.15.
If fai a felcouthe fyt mi felf zifter neve. p. 32. b. i. e.

Ifaw an uncommon fight myfelf yeferday in the evening.
or a perfon is remarkable: there areburn, gome, fre, frike, feg, lud, kud, wye, wyeth, rink, and kemp: but the lant is only applicable to a foldier.

From thefe peculiarities, I am induced to fuppofe, that this poem was written in a provincial ftile. And from comparing it with other writings, I judge it to be one of the weftern dialects of this king-

Sche wept and wailed as fche wold have ftorve.
p. 22. b,

A Lady who was to be married to a Prince of Greece, refufes her confent, and fays-
——— were fche never fo nobul
Of Emprours or Kings, - \& come into grece, Sche chold fone be bi fchet here felve al one. p. 30. b, i.e.

However noble the Lady might be, she fould foon be Sout up all alone by ber felf, and be condemned to perpetual confinement.

Let no feg myt have to fle our gode beft,
Nere his wit \& his werk we were fhent bothe. p. 41 .
i. e,

Let no man have power to flay our kind beaft,
$N e$ were (nere) that is, were it not for, his art $\xi^{\circ}$ bis affiftance we bould be bothruined.

## [ 23 ]

dom; and moft probably of Hereford, or Gloucenter.

That the diction of Rowley was in like manner provincial, may, I think, be feen from the numberlefs peculiarities, with which it abounds. It appeared fo to me upon my firft looking into thefe poems : and I am fince confirmed in my opinion from a more intimate acquaintance with them. Inftances to this purpofe are very obvious : and I will accordingly lay fome examples before the reader. Such is bete for bid: bowk for bulk: caled for cold: fwote for fweet : ftote for flout: gre for grew: drock for drink: mokie for murky: jintle for gentle: ftring for frong: feck for fuck: roin for ruin: theen for Jine: loaft for loft: cheorte for chear'd: ying for young : eletten for enlighten: mees for meads: fleeter for Alaugbter: rou for rough: nete for nothing : feer for fire : aftend for aftound: gorne for garden: breed for broad: check for choak: ake for oak: ne for nigh: miefel for myfelf: ethie for eafy: roder fer rider: rayn for ran: yanne for then: $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ alleyne

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}24\end{array}\right]$

alleyne for alone: tore for torch: quanfed for quencbed: tynge for tongue: fwoltering for fwallowing: anere for another: meynt for many: fel for felf: drented for drayned: blent for blinded: ftrev for Arive: ftraught for Aretched: pais'd for poifed: fteers for Aairs: widder for whither : peed for pied: dreynted for drowned.

Nor is it only a variation in the mode of expreffion, which we meet with in this author; there are numbers of entire words in every page, which have been for a long time obfolete. Some of thefe were probably never in general ufe : but confined to particular provinces. Such is the term flughorne, fwarthe, geafon, chieve, weer, coiftril, anlace, brand, pheer, fchap: to which others might be added. The tranfcriber has given fome notes; in order to explain words of this nature. But he is oftentimes very unfortunate in his folutions. He miftakes the fenfe grofsly: and the words have often far more force and fignificance, than he is aware of. This could not have been the care, if he had

## [ 25 ]

had been the author. His blunders would not have turned out to his advantage : nor could there hąve been more fenfe in the lines, than in the head, which conceived them. In fhort, chance could never have fo contrived, that the poetry fhould be better than the purpofe.
Many of the terms ufed by Rowley may be authenticated from the county dialects, which prevail at this day. Many may be found in books of etymology; and particularly in ancient writings of thofe early times: in writings, which are too abfrufe and remote, to have been ever entitled to the knowledge of Chatterton. Above all others, they are to be found in the verfion of Gawin Douglas: which, I think, it may be proved, that Chatterton could never have read. Indeed we may be morally certain, that he never heard of $i$ it.

Befides thefe terms, which, though obfolete, are native; there are others, which are foreign, being partly borrowed, and partly framed, from other languages. Thefe languages are the French and Ita-
lian;

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}26\end{array}\right]$

lian; together with the Latin and Greek: with none of which we may prefume, that Chatterton was at all acquainted. The writers of the times in queftion *affected a fhew of learning, and they often coined new words; and ad pted others, by way of enriching their compofition. This is particularly obfervable in the writers of romance: whofe works in thofe days were in high requeft, and much read. It is therefore not to be wondered at, if in Rowley's poems there fhould be expreffions of this nature; which were not in general acceptation. Among thefe we may efteem crine for hair: likewife inutile, fructile, lethale, protoflain, fructuous, ardurous, magiftrie, dexter, digne, diviniftre, dolce, gottes (from guttx, tears) owndes, difpone, difficile, fcond, volunde, cleem from clamo, ynhyme from inbumare, affined, ewbrice from ibpls, fuperhallie, croched, uncted, zabalus, and the like. To there add words borrowed from
*' Of this affectation fee the learned Effay upon the Englifh language, by Mr . Tyrwhitt, in his excellent edition of Chaucer, vol. iv. p. $26,42,43$.

## [ 27 ]

the French : abaffie, defclavate from efclavage, delievretie, eftels for eftoils, receivure, renombe, entendement, damoifelle, entremed, dureffed, battoné, bordelier, coupe, chapournette, couraciers, percafe, paramente, vernage, perfant, ribaude, blanch. From thefe and other circumftances we may be affured, that thefe poems were written in the Anglo-Norman ftile: the fame, of which the learned Hickes in his Thefaurus treats at large. And without any previous knowledge of the real author, we might be certain, that he was a man of learning ; and well acquainted with feveral languages.

Thefe few examples out of many I lay before the reader, to whom at every turn of the book more will prefent themfelves, fhould he choofe to make farther inquiry. I never heard it furmifed, that Chatterton was in the leaft acquainted with the French language : much lefs with the Latin and Greek. Whence then was it poffible for him to have made fuch an exotic collection? Many of thefe words he in a manner confeffes, that he did not underftand, by

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[ } & 28\end{array}\right]$

his not attempting to give any explanation. How then could he poflibly have inferted them? others he did attempt to interpret, but often failed in the folution.

It fhall now be my bufinefs to give fome examples of thofe miftakes, which appear in the tranfcript of this young man; and of that ignorance, which he fometimes betrays, in his notes. But before I proceed to this, it will be proper to fate fome few poftulata, which, I think, cannot in reafon be denied me; and which are neceffary to be premifed.

I lay it down for a fixed principle, that if a perfon tranfmits to me a learned and excellent compofition, and does not underftand the context, he cannot be the author.

I lay it down for a certainty, if a perfon in any fuch compofition has in tranferibing varied any of the terms through ignorance, and the true reading appears from the context, that he cannot have been the author. If, as the ancient Vicar is faid to have done, in refpect to a portion of the gofpel, he for fumpfimus reads uniformly
mumpfinus, he never compofed the treatife, in which he is fo grofsly miftaken. If a perfon in his notes upon a poem mirtakes Liber, Bäcchus, for liber a book; and when he meets with liber a book, he interprets it, liber; free : he certainly did not compofe the poem, where thofe terms occur. He had not parts, nor learning to effect it. In fhort, every writer muft know his own meaning: and if any perfon by his gloffary, or any other explanation, fhews, that he could not arrive at fuch meaning, he affords convincing proof, that the original was by another hand. This ignorance will be found in Chatterton: and many miftakes in confequence of it be feen : of which miftakes and ignorance I will lay before the reader many examples. When thefe have been afcertained, let the reader judge whether this unexperienced, and unlettered, boy could have been the author of the poems in queftion.

## $[31]$

## A L I S T

of some particular terms
Which are authenticated and explained.


Lughorne
Grange
Borne
Oares
Bollengers
Cottes
Barks
Knopped
Deyfde
Groffing
Abounde
Abrodden
Byfmare
Cleare
Dyght
Victualle
Honde-poinct
Aledge
Onlyght

Aluft
To the ourt array.
Drawen
Logges
Bordels
Go do
Bie thanks
Blent
Cuyen
Coyen
Applynges
Blynn
Fraye
Amenges
Amenged
Almer
Bretful
Cherifaunce
Biftoikerre
Amenufed

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}22\end{array}\right]$

| Amenufed | Adventayle |
| :--- | :--- |
| Amanafed | Borne and Brun |
| Corven | Dole |
| Breme | Keppened |
| Thee and Theie | Poyntelle |
| An Omiffion | Alyfed |
| Betraffed | Amenufed |
| Burlie | Adente |
| Brond | After la goure. |

## SLUGHORNE.

## $[33$ ]

## SLUGHORNE.

THIS word occurs more than once: and it is interpreted by Chatterton in one place a mufical inftrument not unlike a bautboy. In another it is faid to be a kind of clarion. But a clarion and an hautboy are very unlike, being diftinct inftruments. It occurs in the fecond eclogue, p. 6, v. 9.

The water flughornes wythe a fwotie cleme.

$$
\text { Alfo p. } 3^{\circ} \cdot \text { v. } 3^{\mathrm{I}}
$$

Methynckes I heare the flughornes dynn fromm farre.
Sounde, founde the flughornes.

$$
\text { p. } 40 . \text { v. } 150 .
$$

A leegefull challenge, lette the flugghorne founde. P. 35. . 90.

It is plain, that Chatterton only formed a judgment from the context: and knew nothing precifely about this inftrument.

## [34]

In the firft place, it was certainly an horn; fuch as the Danes, Saxons, and other Gothic nations ufed in war: and the name fignifies as much : for by flug and flag is denoted flaugbter and battle. Slag-prælium, Atrages. Olai Verelij Lexicon SueoGothic. Hence came flogan, flægan, flagan, of the Saxons: which all fignify to flay. A flughorne is properly Buccina Bellica, from the word before mentioned, flag, prolium. It is to be found in the verfion of the Æneis by Gawin Douglas, 1.7. p. $23^{\circ}$. 1. $3^{6 .}$

The draucht trumpet blawis the brag of were,
The flughorne, encenze, or the watch cry Went for the battle.

The whole is a paraphrafe of the line in Virgil :

Clafica jamque fonant ; it bello teffera fignum.

The author of the gloffary derives it from the A. S. nlege, clades: and llegan, interficere : and very truly interprets it Cornu Bellicum. Olaus Wormius has written

## [ 35 ]

written a curious treatife upon an ancient horn of this fort.

## GRANGE.

A fheepfter or farmer is fpeaking of his poffeflions : and among other things mentions his grange.

Mie Parker's grange, far fpreedynge to the fyghte. p. 3. v. 35 .

And it is interpreted by liberty of pafuiure given to the Parker. But it is nothing like it. A Grange was properly a granage, granagium; where the grain of monafteries, and of wealthy perfons, was at the harvelt brought. It was an inclofed piece of ground, fecured on all fides by a wall or pale, within which were barns, ftables, and * outhoufes. A granary was a

* Grange, a Fr. G. Grange, granarium. Horreum. q. d. Granium vel granicum. Skinner. It is filed Grangia by Sumner, who gives a better account of it. Grangia. Gall. et Angl. Grange. - He then quotes from Lindwood, Dicuntur (inquit) grangiæ, non folum, ubi reporiuntur graha, ut funt horfea, fed etiam ubi funt ftabula pro equis; hoftaria five prefepia pro bobus et aliis animalibus, dóc.


## $\left[\begin{array}{ll} & 36\end{array}\right]$

building in the grange; where the grain, when it had been thrafhed out, was carried, and locked up. It is called in the paffage above-Mie Parker's Grange. But a grange had nothing to do with a park: nor could a fheepfter, by which is meant a farmer, have either a park, or parker : by which laft is fignified a keeper to preferve * deer. A perfon in fuch an office belonged only to princes and great men. Hence I conceive, that we have here another miftake: which takes its rife from an error in tranfcribing. I am fenfible, that many inclofures for other purpofes are fometimes ftiled parks: efpecially in North Britain. But in the fouth, the term is more particularly limited : and where a parker is mentioned, it is confined to a place for deer. Hence by Lye and other etymologifts, it is very truly defined to be-feptum vivarium. But as I faid before, a fheepfter or farmer, could not have any thing of this nature. The perfon introduced has been fpeaking of his

[^1]flocks and herds; of his meadows and orchards; and then adds mie Parkers grange. This, I am perfuaded, is a miftake of the tranfcriber; and the original reading was mie parklich; or as we exprefs it now, parklike grange: which the perfon deferibes in this manner, on account of its extent; and of its being fecured, and fenced round, like a park.

Mie parklich grange far fpreedynge to the fyghte.

The grange of the farmer was in extent equal to the park of a nobleman.

Chatterton, I make no doubt, had fometimes recourfe to Skinner and to Kerfey, in order to obtain the meaning of the ancient terms, which he found in Rowley. But he does not feem to have had an opportunity of applying uniformly: otherwife he would have known from thofe writers, that a* grange was a repofitory for corn. Granarium, horreum; q. d. granium vel granicum : omnia a latino

[^2]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll} & 88\end{array}\right]$

granum, \&xc. predium rufticum + . Skinner. Had he once caft his eye upon this obvious paffage, he would never have idly interpreted the term by-liberty of pafure given to the Parker. And indeed, had he been the author of the poem, he could never have been fo ignorant. He certainly imagined that the term grange was equivalent to range; and hence was led to think it was a liberty granted to fome perfon, whom he has denominated a parker. But what has a keeper of a park to do with paftures ? The whole is a boyifh miftake.

## B O R N E.

The author of the Tragycal Enterlude is defcribing the morning of that day, when 厌lla obtained the fignal victory over the Dacians or Danes. Among ether things, he mentions the rays of light fhining upon the borne ; which by the tran-

+ The author of the gloffary to Gawin Douglas mentions this word. Grange-corne grangis, granaries. - F. Grange. Lat. Barb. grangium. a Lat, granum.
fcribe:


## [ 39 ]

fetiber is interpreted-burnifo. As the defeription is remarkably fine, I will prefent the reader with the whole; as he will from the context more readily perceive the true meaning of this term.

Bryghte fonne han ynne hys roddie robes byn dyghte
From the rodde eafte he flytted wythe hys trayne:
The Howers drew awaie the geete of nyghte,
Her fable tapiftrie was rente yn twayne.
The dauncynge ftreakes bedecked heavennes playne,
And an the dewe dyd fmyle wythe fhem rynge eie,
Lyche gottes of blodde, whyche doe blacke armoure fteyne,
Sheenynge upon the borne, whych fondeth bie.
The fouldyers ftoode uponne the hillis, fyde;
Lyche yonge enlefed trees, whyche yn a forrefte byde. Rella, v. 734.

The tranferiber not knowing the meanD 4 ing

## [ 40 ]

ing of the term borne; looked into Skinner, and found Borne pro burnifb: and accordingly interpreted the borne, whych fondeth bie, by the burnijb, whiche fondeth bie. He was probably fill further led to this notion by the word armour being mentioned in the preceding line. That borne may fignify burnifh, we grant: but not here: for how can it be with the leaft propriety faid, that the burnifb of armour fands by? The purport of the term is totally miftaken. There are two words in our language; which I believe are fometimes fpelled alike. Thefe are bourne and borne. The firft fignifies a fmall * fream or rivulet: from which many places, fuch as Winborn, Winterborn, Otterborn, Sittenborn, have been denominated. The other, is from the French word, borne and borne ; and denotes any extremity, limit, or boundary. It is ufed in this fenfe by Shakefpeare: and we find Hamlet fpeaking of

[^3]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}4 \mathrm{I}\end{array}\right]$

That undifcovered country, from whofe borne

No traveller returns.-
By this is meant-from whofe limit, and boundary, no traveller comes back. It is alfo ufed for the extreme part or ridge of a hill: and for a hill it * felf. Hence a perfon in the Comus of Milton fays-

I know each lane, and every alley green, Dingle, or bufhy dell of this wild wood;
And every bofky bourn from fide to fide.
Every bofky bourn, fignifies every woody bill, or ridge of a hill. Bolky bourn is here oppofed by the poet to bufby dell in the foregoing line. This is the true meaning of the paffage in Rowley. He mentions the rifing fun, hining upon the borne; that is, upon the upper and extreme part, or ridge, of that hill, which was near the army. The foldiers were lower down.

[^4]The

## [ 42 ]

The fouldyers ftoode uppon the hillis fyde.

It is ufed in the fame fenfe in the fecond battle of Haftings: where there is a noble defcription of a mountain convulfed by an earthquake.

Now here, now there, majefic nods the bourne. p, 247. v. 208.

The word bourne is here introduced in its true fenfe; and perfectly analogous in application to the fame word mentioned before. This is what in the notes is interpreted burnijh, though it in reality fignifies the higheft range, and extremity of an hill. I have fometimes thought that the latter part of the defeription was not right: and that what is expreffed - fondeth bie, was originally-Alondetb bie. There feems likewife to be another palpable miftake, where mention is made of the daun, cynge freakes, which bedecked beavens playn. The poet had before defcribed the folemn advance of day : and had mentioned, that

## [ 43 ]

the hours drew away the $*$ geete, i.e. the robe or veil, of night, and adds,

Her fable tapeftrie was rente yn twayne. Then comes -

The dauncynge ftreakes bedecked heavennes playne.
But what is there, that has the leaft appearance of dancing in the approach of the morning; which comes on gently, and by imperceptible degrees?
The true reading was daunynge-
The daunynge ftreakes bedecked heavennes playn,
And on the dew dyd fmile wythe fhemrynge eie,
Lych gottes of blodde, whyche doe blacke armoure fteyne,
Sheenynge upon the borne, whych ftondeth hie.

- Sometimes expreffed gite.-Gite, a gown. Kerfey.

And fhe came after in a gite of red.
Chaycer, v. 3952.

OARES,

## [ 44 ]

## O A R E S.

The gule depeyncted oares from the black tyde,
Decorn wyth fonnes rare, doe fhemrynge ryfe. Ecl. 2. v. I3.
As no notice is taken by the tranfcriber concerning the purport of this term, we may prefume, that he thought it related to an oar, that implement, by which boats are rowed. But this, I have reafon to think, is by no means the true meaning. The objects here defcribed are faid to rife, and to be decorn wyth fonnes rare. Now oars may indeed be painted: but I fhould think never with any rare defigns. * Fonne is the fame as the Saxon fan; and

* Concerning this word I fhall fpeak more particularly hereafter: for I cannot engage to give the meaning of every obfolete term, as I proceed, as it would be an hindrance to my prefent purpofe. Hereafter I fhall collect fome of the moft ancient and uncommon words; and bring authority for their ufage; and at the fame time explain their true purport,


## [ 45 ]

and fignifies any curious device: but particularly vexillum, a ftandard or enfign. This cannot be fuppofed to relate' to oars in the common acceptation: nor can they well be defcribed—as upfwelling in dreary pride. In fhort, the oares, here fpoken of, were the fame, which we now ftile wherries; a kind of boats and pinnaces; made to attend upon Chips. The name is very ancient ; and by the Romans was expreffed Horia: from whence came the word, mentioned above, wherry. It has at times been given to boats of not quite the fame make; nor adapted to the fame ufe : yet the fimilarity of name is manifeft. Horia dicitur navicula pifcatoria. Nonius Marcellus.-Salute horiæ, quæ me in mari fluctuofo-compotivit. Plautus Rud. Act. 4, 2, 5. Meâ operâ laboratur et rate et horiâ. Ibid. 4, 3, 8r. From hence we find, that it was always efteemed a fmaller kind of veffel : and it is by the poet fet off

However, not a few will neceflarily be taken notice of, as I go on: but thefe will be chiefly fuch as ferve to my prefent purpofe of difcovering thofe miftakes, which have proceeded from the tranfcriber.
with

## [ 46 ]

with ftreamers, and with the enfigns and devices of the troops, which were about to land. It was fometimes expreffed Oria. Malo hune alligari ad oriam, ut femper pifcetur, etfí fit tempeftas maxima. Plautus in Cacifto. Aulus Gellius mentions, among other names of veffels, Celetes, Lembi, Oriæ. L. x. Ch. 25. From the laft came the oares above: which we now exprefs wherries. In Rowley they fignify barges, which were painted red; and as they approached within view of the enemy on the fhore, they feemed to rife by degrees from the ocean ; and from the reflection of the fun upon their rich ornaments are compared to ftars.

Upfwalynge doe here fhewe ynne fhemrynge pryde,
Lych gore-red 中eftells in the evemerk flkyes.

*     *         *             *                 *                     * 

Alonge from bark to batk the bryghte fheene flyes. v. I5, I9.

+ From the French etoile, expreffed formerly eftoile.

B OLLEN-

## [ 47 ]

## BOLLENGERS and COTTES.

The Bollengers and Cottes fo fwyfte yn fyghte.
Upon the fydes of everych bark appear. Eclog. ii. v. 33 -

The firft of thefe is the name of a very uncommon veffel: concerning which however fufficient evidence may be obtained. Ships are fometimes denominated from the places, where they are built : or to which they particularly relate: as an Hamburger, Lubecker, Groenlander, and the like. Du Cange mentions Brabantgarij, Mips of Brabant: whence fome have thought, that the Bollengers might have been fhips of Boulogne. But this certainly was not the cafe. It is to be obferved, that there was formerly a fort of fhip, called a balaner; which the fame author calls balanerius; and of which he gives the following defcription. Balanerius navigij majoris genus. He then quotes a paffage ex Archivis Maffiliens:

## [ 48 ]

where thefe hips are mentioned in company with fome others. Ipforum naves, Balanerios, Galateas, Barchias, Caravellos. I am led to think, that this Balaner, the Balanerius of Du Cange, is the veffel alluded to by the poet ; and by corruption rendered Bollenger. It is undoubtedly the fame, which is mentioned by Gawin Douglas, and expreffed Ballyngare. It occurs in the beginning of the fixth book of the Æneis.-Sic fatur lacrymans, \&c.

Thus wepand faid \& let his flote at large,
Quhil at the bayth + Ballyngare and barge,

*     *         *             *                 *                     * 

Arrivit near the ciete of Cuma.

> C O T T E S.

What is here ftiled a Cotte, is the fame as is called a Catt : which feems to have been a name of great antiquity. The
$\dagger$ Ballyngare, a kind of thip. Gloff. ibid.
Grecians

## [ 49 ]

Grecians had a veffel, called Cetus, Catus; and Cetene ; which is faid to have been fo denominated from Cetus a whale. This name prevailed among many nations. There are veffels at this day, which are common upon the northern part of the Englifh coaft, and called Catts. Part of the harbour at Plymouth is called Cattwater: undoubtedly from fhips of this denomination, which were once common in thofe parts. That there was fuch a kind of veffel as a Catt, and well known, we may farther learn from Du Cange. He mentions the name with all its variations, with which it has been at times expreffed. It was called Cata,Catta, Cota, Cattus, Gattus, Gatus: concerning all which we find the following account. Cata, navis. *Cota, navigij fpéciés Gata, navis: Gatus, navis fpecies. The autlior having mention-ed-Gata; navis : alfo Cattus, and Catta, quotes ia paffage from Wilhelmus Heda, which affords farther light concerning the nature of this veffel. Immergitur ingens

-     * The name of the veflel called a Cutter, is probably a variation from the Latin Cota.


## [ 50 ]

Havis in flumine Hemâ ad impediendum introitum Trajectinorum, quam Cattam nominabant. He quotes in another place to the fame purpofe - Cattus, qui pergebat Dyrrachio, perijt in pelago. He mentions again - Gentilium navis, quæ dicitur Cattus.

As the Catt was probably named from Cetus, and Catus a whale: fo the fhip Bolenger may have been denominated from Balæna, another name for the fame fifh. There was a veffel called a* Crab, fo named from the Latin * carabus, analogous to the names above.

## B A R K S.

The poet introduces the Bark as fuperiour both to the Bollenger and Cotte: which feems to be extraordinary; and contrary to the idea, with which it is ge-

[^5]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 \\ 51\end{array}\right]$

Herally attended. On this account it may not be improper to define it. According to * Ifidorus, by a bark is fignified a boat or pinnace, which during a voyage was carried in the hip, but upon coming into port was hoifted out, for the conveyance both of men, and merchandife, to be landed. Barca eft, quæ cuncta navis commercia ad littus portat.- Hunc navis in pelago propter nimias undas fuo fufcipit gremio : ubi autem appropinquaverit portui, reddit vicem barca navi, quam accepit in pelago. It is by Paulinus ftiled frapham fequacem, from its being often tied to the ftern of the hip, when it fails. See $D u$ Cange. Skinner mentions-barca, bark, aFr, barque : cymba, linter. Barca, Italicum, lembus.-Barga, navicula, fcapha oneraria; alijs barca et barcas: Græcobarb. Gapxa. Spelman.

From the above one might be led to think, that things have been Atrangely inverted : that the larger veffels have been diminifhed to boats ; and the boats raifed

* Ifidorus. L. 19. C. I.
to hips. We find, that the Bolengess and Cotts are defcribed as lying by the fides of the barks, which feems contrary to all ufage : for the fimaller veffel is always reprefented as attending upon the larger, and lying befide it. Thus much fatisfaction is however gained, that we find fufficient authority for the terms introduced, and that fuch veffels really exifted. And in reefpect to the difficulty, and the feeming inverfion of order, it muft be confidered, that hips and veffels of the fane name at different times, and in different places, yary greatly... In the fame country what is a barge at one place, has very little conformity with the veffel of the fame name in another, A bark in its general acceptation is little better than a ikiff or boat : and fo we have feen it defined by feveral authors. Yet there are undoubtedly paffages in writers, where it is defcribed, as a veffel of burden. Du Cange, in a quotation introduced above, mentions Barks in conjunction with Carvels - Galateas, Barchias et Caravellos: which laft were Spanih and Portuguefe veffels,


## [ 53 ]

veffels, and the largeft, that were fent to fea. He quotes likewife a paffage from Ugotius; where the bark is fpoken of as a hhip of * burden. Barca navis mercatorum, quæ merces exportat. Hence in the Saxon gloffary of Ælfric we find it ftiled flor-rcip; by which is fignified $a$ Bip of the Jea. It was certainly ufed in the fame acceptation by writers far later; as may be feen from the accounts of fome of our greatef navigators, Drake, $\mathrm{Ca}-$ vendifh, and others. That it was ufed for a veffel of the fea, may be alfo known from the very terms to embark, and difembark: which are only applied to Ships.

The fame will appear from the celebrated paffage in Shakefpear, where he introduces a perfon, who gives an account of Dover cliff.

T The fifhermen, that walk upon the bonimd beach,

* A hoy by Kerfey is faid to be a fmall bark. Therefore barks in general muft be larger than hoys.
+ Lear.


## [ 54 ]

Appear like mice: and that tall anchoring $\ddagger$ bark
Diminifh'd to her cock : her cock a buoy,
Almoft too finall for fight.
I had once my fcruples about the paffage in Rowley: and I therefore began with fating in full force, what may be brought in objection to it. But I am now perfuaded, that there is nothing amifs in the text ; and that the barks were tranfports, in which the army of King Richard was carried over. And though I do not think with the tranfcriber, that the bollengers and cotts were a kind of boats; yet I imagine that they were a fort of galliots and tenders, which waited upon the larger veffels. We muft not be too pre-
$\ddagger$ Even the term boat is fometimes ufed for a fhip, and it is not uncommon to fay of a man of war that fhe is a good fea boat. This feems to have obtained of old : for when Tofto in the time of Harold landed in the Humber, and many of the fhipmen deferted him, it is faid in the Saxon Chronicle, 7 pa Butrecapler hine pon-rocan. i.e. and the boatfcarles bim for fook. p, 172.

## [ 55 ]

cifely determined by the primitive meaning of their names: but confider in what acceptation they were held at the time fpoken of, and by the people, among whom they are found. The bollenger is mentioned by Kerfey, who expreffes it Bullenger; and fpeaks of it as a fort of fmall fea veffel or boat. This affords fufficient authority for the term : though I imagine, as I have before faid, that it was rather a kind of tender or galliot. But this is of little moment. The poet has all along been defcribing the procefs of the Chriftian navy through the Levant feas, and their approach to the Holy Land; when they come near enough to difembark, he mentions the * tranfports ad-

* The terms for the veffels, which were employed in thefe expeditions to the Holy Land, are in Rob. of Brunne-Buifes and Gallais. p.149. 1.24. p. 158.

Dight us thider ward our buffes and galais.

$$
\text { p. } 149^{2} 1.24
$$

A grete buffe and gay, fulle hie of faile was he.

$$
\text { p. 169. 1. } 16 .
$$

In bargeis and galeis he fet mylnes to go,
The failes, as men fais, fom were blak and blo.
Som were rede and grene.
p. 173. 1. 27 .

## [ 56 ]

vancing with their barges and tenders by their fide, and the knights and foldiers leaping into them, in order to get as foon as poffible to land. Then comes the paffage in queftion.

The bollengers and cottes, foe fwyfte yn fyghte,
Upon the fydes of everych bark appere;
Foorthe to his offyce lepethe everych knyghte,
Eftfoones hys fquyer with hys fhielde and fere.

There-is in the fame poem a miftake of the tranfcriber, which it may be worth while to rectify. It was fuggefted to me by a learned friend; and is to be found in v. 28 .

The banner glefters on the beme of day; The mittie crofs Jerufalem ys fene.

How could Jerufalem, which was a city, and the great object of the armament, be filed a crofs? The true reading was manifeftly this.

Thie mittie crofs, Jerufalem, ys fene.

## [ 57 ]

The crofs of Jerufalem was the device apon every flag; and the badge of every knight: and it was to be feen upon the mafts of all the fhips.

## K N O P P E D.

Theyre myghte ys knopped ynne the frofte of fere. p. 197. v. I4.
This is interpreted - faftened, cbained, congealed; and fuch may fometimes be the purport of it; but not in this place. What is here expreffed knopped is provincial for knapped, from the verb to knap: by which is fignified to * bite off and crop very Bort: to pinch off very clofe. It is certain, that in fome of the dialects of this ifland, man is pronounced mon; captain coptain; to leap to + lope. In like manner

* See Kerfey, Johnfon, and other etymologifts.
+ So con for ken: dolve for delve: mory for miry: mowe for may: noufe for noife: vorft for firft: wor for war : wop for weep : in Rob. of Gloucefter; in which author many more inftances to the fame purpofe may be obtained.
to knap is here rendered to knop. The fhort browfing of deer upan underwood is by Kerfey filed knapping: and both knopping and knapping feem to be the fame as nipping, differently exhibited. The purport of the line is certainly very different from that which is exhibited in the notes: and amounts to this,

Their might was $*$ nipped in the froft of fear.

The tranferiber has neither expreffed, nor explained it truly. He was at a lofs about the meaning of the word; and had recourfe to Chaucer and Skinner, where he found, that the term knop, and * knopped related to tying and faftening. In confequence of which he imagined, that this was the fenfe here: he has accordingly interpreted, what fagnifies diminiffed, nipped, and blafted, by faftened, cbained, and congealed: to which it has no relation.

* Kerfey has, knopped, tied, laced.

DEYSDE.

## [ 59 ]

## D E Y S D E.

The Lady Birtha fays to Ælla-
Ofte have I feene thee atte the nonedaie feafte,
Whan deyfde bie thiefelfe for wante of pheeres.
p. 79. v. 45 .

This is in the notes interpreted-feated on a deis. By a deis of old was fignified, a raifed place or fuggeftrim, where a feaft was held. It was afterwards ufed with a greater latitude : and it is interpreted in the Gloffary to Gawin Douglas-a de/k, feat, or table. It is accordingly faid, when Achates brings Afcanius to Dido at Carthage,

And as they come the Quene was fet at deis. L. 1. p. 35.1. 20.
i. e, at table.

It is fo interpreted by Matthew Paris, where he mentions the anfwers given to Pope Gregory by the convent of St. Al-bans.-Non permittitur ciphus cum pede

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}60 & ]\end{array}\right.$

in refectorio nifi tantum in majori mensâ, quam Deis appellamus. In ductuario addit. p. 229, 14. As from feat, and to feat, came the participle feated; fo from deis, and to deis, muft be formed deifed: and this was certainly the true reading.

Whan deijed bie thiefelfe for wante of * pheers.
i.e.

Seated by thyfelf for want of equals.

## GROFFYNGELYE.

Wordes wythoute fenfe fulle groffyngelye he twynes. p. 69. v. 33.

It is fpokien of a poet, and fuppofed to fignify foolibly: and it is fo explained in the notes. But the meaning is, that the

* The word is expreffed both pheers and feers, In the verfion of Gawin Douglas it is feris.
It is faid of Mifenus -
Some tyme he was ane of grete Hector's feris.

$$
\text { p. 168. 1. } 46
$$

Qne of his companions. Of this word I hall fay more hereafter.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}\text { [ } & 1\end{array}\right]$

perfon alluded to ftrung together a number of unmeaning words in a very low, and abject manner. Gruff and groff fignify prone, and flat upon the ground. Hence it is faid in Chaucer,

* They fallen groff, and crien pitioully.

$$
\text { p. } 3^{8 .} \text { v. } 95^{1} .
$$

It occurs in another place,
And groff he fell al platte upon the +ground. p.229.v. 13605.
When Nifus tumbles in the middle of the race, it is faid in the Scotifh verfion-

He flaid and ftummerit on the fliddry ground,
And fell at erd grufelingis amid the fen.

$$
\text { p. I } 3^{8.1 .41 .}
$$

The term grufeling is the fame, which we exprefs groveling; and relates to a perfon brought low and rolling on the ground. Hence I fhould imagine that

* See Edition of Chaucer by Mr. Tyrwhitt.
$\dagger$ The like occurs in the Hift. of William Wallace.

In anguifh greit on grouf than turnit he.

$$
\text { L. 12. p. } 17 \text { c. }
$$

## [ 62 ]

the paffage in Rowley has not been truly copied by the tranfcriber: and that for groffyngelye we fhould read groffelynglye. As from loving is formed lovingly: from feeling, feelingly, fo from groffelynge, groffelynglye. By groffelynge is meant any thing low and abject. Hence the meaning of the line above is -

Words without fenfe full abjectly they twine.

When the tranfcriber interpreted this word by-foolifhly, he proceeded merely by guefs : and knew nothing of the real purport. In another part of the poems, there is a word of nearly the fame fignifi-cation-Groffile.

Thou beeft a worme fo groffile and fo fmal. p. II4. v. 547.
This is analogous to the former : and fignifies groveling and contemptible.

## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[ } & 63\end{array}\right]$

$$
A B O U N D E .
$$

His criftede beaver dyd him fmalle abounde.

$$
\text { I Batt. of Haft. p. 212. v. } 55
$$

It is plain from the context, that bis belmet did him very little good or fervice. Hence I fhould be led to think, that the tranfcriber has made a miftake, and expreffed by abounde, what was originally aboune, or abone. By which is fignified any good or advantage. Abone, vox antiqua obfoleta, qua mihi in folo Dice. Ang1. occurrit. et exp. maturum facere. Author vult effe Italicx originis: mallem declinare immediate a Fr. G. abonnir, bonum facere: mediate ab It. abbonane, abbonire, bonum facere, vel bonum fieri. Skinner. The purport therefore of the line above is-

His crefted helmet did him little good.
Chatterton was not at all acquainted with the Latin tongue : and did not uniformly

## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[ } & 64 & ]\end{array}\right.$

formly apply to Skinner: otherwife he would have taken advantage of this intelligence. There is a provincial term of nearly the fame purport-to boon, or beun, to do fervice to another as a landlord. Ray's North Country Dialects.

## ABRODDEN.

> Twayne lonelie Thepfterres dyd abrodden flie. Eclog. i. v. 6.

This is interpreted abruptly. The fhepherds fled from home abruptly. But according to the ancient Saxon, where the very word occurs, it has a different and more peculiar fenfe. Abnoben, erutus, extractus, avulfus-Dict. by Lye and Manning. The meaning therefore is, that they were by the civil wars exiled and driven from their homes. Nos patrix fines, nos dulcia linquimus arva.

## [ 65 ]

## B Y S M A R E.

Forth from Sabryna ran a ryverre cleere, Roarynge, and rolleyng on yn courfe byfmare.
p. 202. v. 94 .

This term byfmare is by the tranforiber interpreted, berwildered, curious: which epithets he couples together, as if they were fynonymous. But they, neither of them, convey the true meaning. The word occurs in Chaucer, and is faid to betoken abufive fpeech. So does the term billingfgate at this day: yet they had both a prior, and asvery different meaning. In the gloffary to Gawin Douglas it is mentioned as denoting a bazod or pimp. But this likewife muft be in a fecondary acceptation. Junius mentions its being found in Chaucer, and thinks, that it relates to fcorn and indignation. Bifmare Chaucero denotat indignationem, contumeliam, defpectum. When William the Conqueror lay dropfical at Rheims, Philip of France jefted upon him, and faid, that

## [ 66 ]

he had got a big belly, and had taken to child-bed.

The Kynge, he feyde, of Engelond halt hym to hys bedde,
And lyth myd hys gret wombe at Rheyms achyld beede.

Robert of Gloucefter, from whom this is taken, fays, that he-drof bym to byjemare: by which may be fignified, that he drove him to foorn; or rather, I fhould think, to wrath, and indignation. The word is of great antiquity, and we muft therefore go higher for its original purport. Accordingly from the beft, and moft early authorities we find that by byfmare was fignified any thing loud, and turbulent : alfo any thing, which caufed terror and veneration either in found or appearance. Byfmare, horrendus. Olaus Verelius. Lex. Goth. p. 48. In Bede, By/narfullam Gode is interpreted, Deo borrendo.-L. I. C. 7. p. 37. And in

* Byfmare-mocking, fcorn. Gloff, to Rob. of Glouceft.


## [ 67 ]

the beft Saxon + Dictionary, where the various fenfes of this word, are enumerated, Bifmorful is among others rendered borrendus. This feems to be the original purport of the word: and from hence I think we may be pretty certain, that there is nothing curious alluded to: but by courfe byfmare is fignified curfu fonoro, vel horrendo : which is a defcription very applicable to the Severn.

Had Chatterton been the author of thefe compofitions, he would have introduced the word in the fame acceptation, in which it is to be found in Chaucer : for if there be any writer, with whom we may prefume him to have been acquainted, it was with him. But he deviates from him in this place, and in many other inftances. The reafon was, becaufe he had an original before him : and the term, as it is to be found in Chaucer, could not be made to agree with the context. He therefore gave it the beft interpretation, that

[^6]
## [ 68 ]

he was able: but was wonderfully wide of the mark.

There feem likewife to be other figns, that our tranfcriber often copied, what he did not underfand : and that he probably made fome fmall alterations, when he could not precifely make out the original. He ufes the word Byfmare as an adjective, which I believe by all other writers is introduced as a fubftantive. Hence I have a fufpicion, that he has not copied the text truly: and that what he has rendered. courfe byfmare was in the original boarfe byfmare.

Forth from Sabryna ran a ryverre cleere,
Roarynge and rolleynge on yn boarfe byfmare.
i. e. rauco terrore fluens.

At all rates there is nothing in the original, which fignifies either bewildered, or curious. We meet with the like term, introduced in the Storie of William Canynge as a participle.

Next Radcleeve Churche (oh worke of hande of heav' $n$,

## [ 69 ]

Where Canynge fheweth as an inftrumente)
Was to my bifmarde eyne fyghte newlie giv'n. p. 285 . v. I 39.

Bifmarde in this place fignifies-aftonjhed, filled with veneration; being a participle from the fubftantive bijmar.

It is moreover to be obferved, that this river is ftiled cleere. Now this is an epithet of all others the leart applicable to the Severn. No perfon born at Briftol could poffibly have fpoken of it in this manner. Indeed the term muft appear very ill adapted to any river, which is defcribed as roaring and rolling on. It is not confiftent with the defcription of the Severn, which is given in the Storie of Mafter William Canynge.

Whylt blataunt Severne, from Sabryna clep'de,
Rores * flemie o'er the + fan-des, that the hep'de.

$$
\text { p. 278. v. } 11 \text {. }
$$

* Flemie - the fame as flema in Sumner: Flema, Flyma, Flyman. fugitivus. from Saxon flyma,
+ A fandy fream could not be clear.


## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}70\end{array}\right]$

Such a ftream could never be pure, and tranfparent. It is a charaeter, which Chatterton of all others would not have beftowed upon the Severn. He would never have called it cleare, unlefs he had been apprifed, that the word had another latent meaning. But his filence fhews, that he knew nothing of any fuch hidden purport: for he would otherwife have inferted it among his other interpretations, and avoided the feeming inconfiftency. But Rowley was well acquainted with that which was a fecret to his tranferiber; and has written with great propriety. The Severn was famous both for its trade and navigation, and alfo for its ancient hiftory and fabulous original. For it was fuppofed to have taken its name from Sa brina, daughter of Locrine, who was drowned in its ftream. Our poet tells the fory differently, and fays, that Sabrina was overwhelmed by a mountain, which was hurled upon her by a giant knight: and that after her death a river iffued from her body.

Forth

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}\text { [1] }\end{array}\right]$

Forth from Sabryna ran a ryverre cleere, Roarynge and rolleynge on yn courfe byfmare.

Now the word cleere does not in this place relate to tranfparency; but fignifies fine, noble, famous, renowned: all which was a fecret to the tranfcriber. It occurs in this acceptation in ancient authors; and in particular in the verfion of the New Teftament by * Wiclif. In the gloffary cleere is rendered fine and gallant: Clerte, glory. Apoc. C. 2 I. and Luke C. 3. Alfo clerenefs, glory. John C. 2. v. 17. It is thus ured in an ancient recommendatory $\dagger$ prayer for a dying perfon. The ryghte fplendaunt companie of Angellis be atte thy departure. The ryght clere fenate of the Aportolys wylle defende the. The words in the gofpel of St. John, C. I7. v. 16. - And I am glorified in Thee, are in the old

* And whanne he was gon out Jhefus feide, nowe mannes fone is clarified, and God is clarified in him. John xiii. v. $3^{2 .}$.
t The Art and Crafte to knowe welle to dye. Printed by Caxton, 1490.


## [ 72 ]

Suevic verfion rendered-Och jag ar forclaret 1 them. We find the fame paffage of the Evangelift paraphrafed in an ancient metrical verfion at King's College, Cambridge, where the word occurs in this fenfe repeatedly: the prefent reading is as follows. Thbefe words Jpake Gefus, and lift up bis eyes to beaven and faid; Fatber, the bour is come: glorify thy fon, that thy fon alfo may glorify thee. A gain-I bave glorified thee on earth: I bave finibsed the work, which thou gaveft me to do. And now, 0 Father, glorify thou me with thine own felf, with the glory, which I bad with thee, before. the world was. This in the metrical verfion is paraphrafed after the following manner.

As oure lord Jhefus his eyen cafte an hel,
Toward hevene, he feide, fader, the tyme is ney
I come, that thou clerneffe on thi fone do,
That the fone the mowe mak cler alfo.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}73\end{array}\right]$

Ich habbe y mad the cler in erthe, \& that work alfo
To end Ich have now y browt, that you tok me to do.
And, fader, bifore thi fulf make me now cler,
In thilke clerneffe, that ich hadde ar ich come her.

From thefe evidences, I think, we may be affured, that by a river cleere in the parfage above is fignified-rivus * clarus: a noble and renowned fream: and that the term has not here any relation either to the purity or tranfarency of the water.

* In the hiftory of William and the Werwolf, a Mff. in K. C. C. it is faid of a Queen, that

Sche went
Into a choys chaumber, the clerl was painted. p.66. i. e. finely, nobly.

Hence probably came the prefent word cleverly and clever: both from clere:

DYGHTE.

## D Y G H T E.

Telle mie Briftowans to dyghte yn ftele.

$$
\text { p. 100. v. } 945^{\circ}
$$

The tranfcriber does not feem to have obferved that in this line both rythm and grammar are affected. Mr. Tyrwhitt has reftored the true reading.

Telle mie Bryftowans to be dyghte yn ftele.
i. e. to be accoutred in their armour,
VYCTUALLE.

Here did the Brutons adoration paye
To the falfe God, whom they did Tauran name,
Dightynge his altarre with greete fyres in Maie,
Roaftynge theyr vyctualle round aboute the flame.
2 Batt. of Haftings. p. 264, v. 345.

## [ 75 ]

Mr. Tyrwhitt with his ufual accuracy has cancelled the term vyctualle, and reftored the true reading-vyctimes.

> Roftynge theyr vyctimes round aboute the flame.

But does not this correction fhew, that the perfon, who made the miftake, from the evidence of that miftake, could not have been the author of the original compofition? I think nothing can be more plain. He feems to have had a Mff. before him, which he could not always read, as it was probably in fome degree imperfect : and he has fupplied the deficiencies to the beft of his ability ; but oftentimes not very happily.

## HONDE POYNCTE.

The foemenn everych honde poyncte getteth fote. p. 95. v. 273.
This word is omitted in the notes, as unintelligible: yet it plainly relates to the

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}76 & \end{array}\right]$

marks upon a dial : and to the hand or gnomon, by whofe pointed fhadow time was diftinguifhed. We fhould now a days exprefs the fame ideas by faying, that the enemy every moment got footing. There is a particularity in the expreffion above, which may well be expected from a perfon of the times: whether it were Turgot or Rowley: but fuch, as the boy of Briftol could never have thought of. In truth he did not in the leaft know, to what the term related.

$$
A L E D G E .
$$

—— Ne aledge ftonde. p. 177. v. 5. This Chatterton interprets idly: and that was certainly the original purport of the paffage, before it was fophifticated by him. For he has tranfpofed the letters, and formed his opinion by guefs. The word idle is from the Saxon yoel, the adverb of which is yeelech. Therefore inftead of aledge, he fhould have expreffed

## [ 77 ]

it adelege, which is analogous to yoelech. This was undoubtedly the true reading, of which aledge is a tranfpofition. There is fuch a word as aledge, but it is of a different meaning. Aledge, eafe: Chaum cer. Aledge, alleviate. Gloff. to Chaucer, by Mr . Tyrwhitt. It is the fame, which we now exprefs allay. But the word in the line quoted is of quite a different purport.

## O NLYGHTE.

開la threatens deftruction to the Danes, who have invaded his country; and in defcribing his purpofe he fays-

Theyre throngynge corfes chall onlygbte the ftarres,
The barrowes braftynge wythe the flenne fchall fwelle. p. 123. v. 678.

Every body knows, that the Danes buried their flain upon plains and open places in tumuli, which were called lowes and barrows. And Ælla in thefe fine lines

## $\left[\begin{array}{lll} & 78\end{array}\right]$

lines tells his foldiers, that the enemy'g dead fhall be fo numerous, that they fhall fwell their tombs, till they burft for want of room, and not fuffice to hold them. But what is the meaning of the firf line, where it is faid, that the dead bodies fhould onlygbte the ftars? Here is certainly a great miftake of the tranfcriber, who did not know the author's meaning; and has fubftituted one word for another. Inftead of onlyghte I make no doubt but that the original was onlyche; which fignifies to be like, or equal to. Onlych is the fame term, which we now exprefs liken: and the meaning of the line is this, that the cories of the Danes fhould be like, or equal to the ftars of heaven.

Theyr throngynge corfes Thall onlyche the ftarres. i. e. match them in number.

Onlych comes from the Saxon onlic, fimilis: whence alfo comes onlicnipre, likenefs, an image. Onlic, fimilis: Spioce onlice, valde fimilis. Onlicnipre, fimilitudo, fimulacrum. See Lye and Manning's Dift.

## [79]

## A L U S T E.

Then Alured coulde not hymfelf alufte,

$$
\text { p. } 214 . \text { v. } 88 .
$$

Chatterton has certainly, as Mr. Tyrwhitt with great ingenuity proves, miftaken the word aiuft, and read it aluft. This he has done by looking into Skinner, where the term fought for is printed very obfcurely. The letter i, particularly, refembles an 1: which undoubtedly led him into this miftake. The word, which he fophifticates, occurs in the firft battle of Haftings; where Alured is defcribed as encumbered with his dead horfe fallen upon him.

Then Alured coulde not himfelf aiuff.
This is certainly the true reading : and what was in thofe times termed aiuft, or ajuf, is the fame as by the French is expreffed ajufer; and by us at the prefent time adjuff. The meaning therefore is Alured could not extricate bimfelf, and reco-

## [ 80 ]

ver bis right pofition. The true word is very proper, though mifreprefented. But the perfon, who was fo grofly miftaken, could not have been very converfant in ancient authors. And he, who was fo fundamentally ignorant in writings of this nature, could not have been the author of thefe poems. Skinner fays, Aiuft, fubmovere, tollere: as if it fignified to boife, or boijt: be could not lift bimpelf up. At this rate it fhould anfwer to the hauffer of the French. But it undoubtedly comes from the verb ajufter; as I have mentioned before.

## TO THE OURT ARRAIE.

This expreffion occurs in the fecond battle of Haftings, where it is faid-

The Normannes all emarchialld in a lyne
To the ourt arraie of the thight Saxonnes came. p. 266. v. $5^{8} 7$.
The purport of the lines feems to be obfcure as they now ftand: but by a fmall change
change in arrangement the author's meaning may poffibly be obtained. What is above rendered to the ourt, was perhaps in the original, towart the. The Normans came towart the arrai of the Saxons. That which we exprefs toward was oftentimes rendered towart.

Eneas fterne in armes tho prefent, Rolland his ene towart Turnus did ftand.
G. Doug. Eneis, L. 12، p. 447.1.29.

Again-
The bargis did rebound,
In rowand faft towart the latine ground. ibid. p. 326. 1. 12.
I have however fometimes thought, that poffibly by the ourt arraie might be meant the overt array: and that ourt was a contraction for overt, or ouvert. By this would be fignified the open array: the fair front of the Saxon battalions. * Overt: open or manifeft. Kerfey's Dict. Overt: a Fr. ouvert. apertus. Skinner. If it be,

* Overte. adj. Fr. open. Gloff. to Chaucer by Mr. Tyrwhitt.


## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}82\end{array}\right]$

as I furmife, the line-To the ourt arraie of the thight Saxonnes came-intimates, that the Normans marched up to the oppofite ranks of the Saxons; who ftood in full view ; and were alfo thight: i.e. clofely joined, and firmly united. Thight. well joined, and knit together. Kerrey. See alfo Gloff. to Rob. of Brunne.

## DRAWEN, or DRAWNE.

Drawne bie thyne anlace felle,
Downe to the depthe of helle Thoufands of Dacians wente.
p. 24. 1. 9.

The word Drawne may be right: yet I fufpect that it has been in fome degree altered from what it was in the manufcript. I imagine, that in the original it was drav'n, or drov'n, from the verb drive and drove. The Danes driven by Ælla's fell fword funk by thoufands to the grave. Drawne may be provincial for drov'n : at all rates I think, that it has no relation to the word draw (traho) to which the tran-

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}83\end{array}\right]$

Seriber probably referred it: as he has not given us any interpretation; nor any caveat to the contrary.

## LOGGES and BORDELS.

The third Eclogue begins with thefe lines.

Wouldft thou kenn nature in her better parte?
Goe, ferche the logges and bordels of the hynde.
p. 12.

There is certainly a miftake in the fecond verfe: for the plural logges is a diffyllable; and makes a fault in the rythm. Befides in thofe times an hind had but one lodge or bordel: and he was perhaps well off to have that. Even now we never fpeak of the cottages of the fhepherd, nor of the huts of the labourer. The paffage therefore for the fake of metre, and of fenfe, fhould be correeted; and the words rendered lodge and bordel in the fingular.

Goe ferch the logge, and bordel of the hynde.

G 2
That

## [ 84 ]

That is, go look into the weatherboarded cottage of the peafant.

Bordel in Chaucer fignifies a brothel ; and bordeller, a perfon, who kept fuch a place. But the author above ufes the words in their true and original meaning : borrowing them from the French writers; from whom they were firft imported. In the language of that nation a bordel in its primitive fenfe fignified a cottage; and a bordeller, a cottager. And that our author has an eye to the original language is plain by his terming fuch a perfon in another place, not a bordeller, but a * bordelyer: which is undoubtedly put for the French bordelier. The word is a diminutive from bord or bourd, an boufe, or $\beta$ bop. As bord is an houfe, fo bordel is an inferior habitation ; a cottage or hovel. Bordel, a fmall cittage. Kerfey's Dict. The term bord, from whence bordel was derived, occurs in the poem of William and the Werwolf more than once : and is fometimes expreffed bourdes,

[^7]
## [ 85 ]

He was at a bourdes, ther bachelers pleide. p. 22.b.
i.e.

He was at a public boufe, where young people gamed.
Again-
Sche-blive atte a bourde borrowed boyes cloaths.
i.e.

Sbe readily at a foop borrowed boys cloaths.

$$
\mathrm{GO} \quad \mathrm{D} O-\& c . \& c
$$

The poet is upbraiding men of a timorous difpofition; and bids them get away, while he fings of war and bloodfhed.

Go, do the weaklie womman inn mann's geare:
And fcond your manfion, if grymm war come there. p. 2II. v. Ig.
I think, that there is a miftake in there lines: For what can be meant by do the romman in man's gear? The poet is fpeaking to effeminate courtiers; and he has before faid, Lordynges, avaunt. I therefore cannot help thinking, that in the

## [ 86 ]

original the lines run thus: not go do, but

Go to, ye weaklie wommen inne mann's geare,
And foond your manfions, if grymm war come there.
In the fecond verfe the word foond fignifies to difgrace, from the Saxon Sconoe, dedecus: Sconolic, turpis, ignominifous. It was fometimes expreffed Scanoe; whence comes the modern term fcandal. By foond your manfions is, I imagine, meant difgrace the boufe of your anceftors.

We have a fimilar paffage in p. 224 . v. 300 . where the poet is fpeaking of fome recreant knights who did not act up to their duty in battle.

But manie knyghtes were men in womens geer.
Here however is a manifert tranfpofition of the terms, which originally ran thus-

But manie knyghtes were women in mens geer.
This may have been the blunder of a tranfcriber; but could never be the miftake

$$
2
$$

$$
\left[\begin{array}{lll}
87
\end{array}\right]
$$

of the real compofer of thefe poems. The author's meaning cannot be better explained, than from his own words above, and from another fimilar pafiage.

Thus Leofwine: O women cas'd in ftele. p. 242, v. 10I. i, e. Women in mens gear.

## BIE THANKS.

The Lady Birtha being feized by the Danes fears every thing, which is bad; and defires them to take away her life, and fhe thall be indebted to them for ever: as that would free her from violence and difhonour.

Bie thankes I ever onne you wylle beftowe :
From ewbryce you mee pyghte, the worfte of mortal woe.

$$
\text { p. } 157 \cdot \text { v. } 1084
$$

It is plain, as the learned Editor of thefe poems has * obferved, that bie thanks is a miftake for mie thanks.

* See Mr. Tyrwhitt's obfervations in the Errata.


## [ 88 ]

Mie thankes I ever onne you wylle beftowe, \&ec.

$$
\text { B } L E N T \text {. }
$$

Sir Roger in the 3 d Paftoral, p. 14. has been reafoning upon the fate of all things; which are mixed, and alike doomed to perifh. The flower, he fays, withers, as well as the weed:

See, the fwote flourette hathe noe fwote at alle. i. e, hath no fweetnefs.

He then proceeds to man.
The cravent, warrioure, and the wyfe be blent :
Alyche to drie awaie wythe thofe theie dyd * bement.

Chatterton interprets the term blent, by ceafed, dead, no more: but he is, I think,

* From the verb to mene, lugere : the fame as moan.

O douchty child, maift wourthy to be menit. Hence bemenit, and bement.

Gawin Douglas. p. 36r. 1. 2. miftaken.

## [ 89 ]

miftaken. He looked into Skinner or Kerfey for information: and the word is certainly fo rendered by thofe authors. But this is not the purport of it here. Blent in this paffage plainly means mixed and blended : and it is derived from the Saxon blenoan, mifcere: from which * blent is a participle. The words dyd bement may be right, but they are not according to analogy. However the purport of the lines, if rendered paraphraftically, amounts to this-The Coward, the Brave, and the Wife, are blended together ; alike to moulder away with thofe, whom they formerly bemoaned,

## CUYEN and COYEN.

Thefe feem to be two words of nearly the fame purport, though differently exhibited.

The author here makes ufe of a participle in a very primitive fenfe, which he

* Blent: blended. Chaucer. T. v. irg4. Sce Gloff, by Mr. Tyrwhitt.

expreffes

expreffes both cuyen and coyen : or the difference in fpelling may be owing to the tranfcriber. The former term occurs in the firft Eclogue, p. 3. v. 35. where the farmer is made to fay

> Mie cuyen kine, mie bullockes ftringe in fyghte.

This cuyen is in the notes explained tender: but it is nothing like it. It is certainly the fame in purport as the French * coy and quoy ; which fignify tame and quiet. In fhort, it is a participle from the verb to coy: from whence is deduced coyen and + cuyen : juft as from drive comes driven; from fhrive fhriven: alfo laden, graven, carven, mowen, laven, fhapen,

* Cambinhoy beres him coý, that fende's whelp. Rob. Brunne. p. 281. 1. 21.

This in the French is -
Kambýn hoye fe tient coye, ne volt eyder. Sce the notes. The meaning is that Kambyn, or Cambin, was tame and peaceable, and would not lend his affiftance.

Coy-quiet, ftill, peaceable. Rob. Brunnc Gloff. Coy-quiet. Gloff. to G. Douglas.
$\pm$ Coy and coyen-to quiet. Kerfey.

## [ 9r ]

from their refpective verbs. We retain the verb now, but inftead of to coy we exprefs it to cow : by which is meant to keep under: to deprefs and tame. The word occurs often in ancient writers, from whom the original fenfe may indifputably be obtained.

* In worde nor dede nedeth him not to coie.
\$ She kept him coye, and eke prive. i. e. tame.
$\pm$ He nift how beft her hart for to acoie. § Then is your carelefs courage accoyed. i. e. cowed and tamed.

By Cuyen kine we muft underftand the quiet and domeftic part of the farmer's herds. Thefe are oppofed to others, which were more wild and unruly.

Mie cuyen kine, mie bullockés ftringe yn fyghte.

* Chaucer. R. R. prol. v. 7 r .
+ R. R. v. 4257. Edition of Mr. Tyrwhitt.
$\ddagger$ Tr. lib. 5. v. $7^{82}$.
§ Spencer. Shepherd's Cal. Feb. p. 4.


## $\left[\begin{array}{ll} & 92\end{array}\right]$

That is-My tame cows, and my diforderly bulls and bullocks.

The word, when expreffed coyen is of nearly the fame analogy and purport.

Comme, and doe notte coyen bee.

$$
\text { p. } 84 \cdot \text { v. } 125
$$

What we now exprefs by-do not be very coy, of old meant, do not be afraid; do not be 乃hy. Coy and Coyen,-nice, dainty, alfo Jby, finical. Kerfey's Diction.

## A P P L Y NGES.

Mie tendre Applynges and embodyde trees. Ec. i. p. 3. v. $33^{\circ}$

In the notes it is explained grafted trees: but very untruly. Applynge is a diminutive of apple. It is to be obferved, that the fruit is often put for the tree, which bears it. Nothing is more common than to fay, we plant a codling, or a fig: and cut down a crab, or a floe. Moreover all words terminating like the

## [ 93 ]

word in queftion betoken fomething diminutive and tender: and which has not arrived at maturity. This may be feen in the word codling before mentioned: alfo in yearling, firfling, kitling for catling, bantling, nurling, fonding, fappling, foundling. Thefe are all diminutives, and relate to the moft early part of life, and to that imbecillity, with which it is attended. An Appling is a young appletree : and tendre is for tender: when therefore the poet mentions-

> Mie tendre Applynges and embodyde trees,

he oppofes his young and weak plants of late growth, to the trees which are ftrong and full bodied.

## B L Y N N-ftop, impede, ceafe.

Blynne your contekions, Chiefs.

$$
\text { p. } 1 \times 5 . \text { v. } 533 .
$$

i. e. ceafe your contefs.

Thus in Gawin Douglas the Sibyl fays to enneas,

G 7
Blyn

## [ 94 ]

Blyn not, blyn not, thou grete Trojan Enee,
Of thy bedis, nor prayeris.

$$
\text { p. 164. 1. } 22 .
$$

The word is not * uncommon: and it occurs more than once in Rowley : particularly p. 8. v. 40.

The reynyng foemen-
Boun the merk fwerde, theie feche to fraye theie blyn.
The term to boun fignifies expedire: of which I fhall fay more hereafter. I have introduced the paffage above, becaufe there feems to have been a great blunder committed by the tranfcriber. Indeed, were we to take in a little more of the context, ftill more miftakes would be found: but I fhall confine myfelf to that, which is before us. And, I think, nothing can fhew more fatisfactorily, than this paffage, that Chatterton had an original before him, which he did not underftand.

> * In the Mff. poem at K. C. C.

Be ftille, barn, quath themperour, blinne of the forwe.
p. 5 .

## [ 95 ]

Whether the Mff. was at all impaired, and the words in fome degree effaced: or whether it were owing to his ignorance, and careleffnefs, I know not: but thus much is certain, that the terms are fadly iranfpofed, and changed, to the ruin of the context. We know, that to blynn was á verb, which fignified to fop, delay, and binder. But he has fo perverted the paffage, that it is not eafy to make any fenfe of it. The natural order of the words was not to fraie theie blynn: but the fraie to blynn. And even here we have miftake upon miftake : for what he has rendered fraie, was undoubtedly faie, the foe. To blynn the faie, fignifies to fop the enemy. King Richard is reprefented with his fhips as juft upon the point of landing. Upon this the Saracens run together, not to fop the contention and battle, but to begin it by oppofing the enemy's landing: this is termed blynning the faie: for faie fignifies a foe. The term was often to expreffed from the Saxon Fa of the fame fignification. Fa, inimicus. Lye and Manning's Sax. Diet. In the ver-

## [ 96 ]

fion of Gawin Douglas, Nifus fays to Euryalus -

Grete harm is done, ynuch of blude is fched,
Throw out our fayis ane patent way is led. p. 288. 1. 40 .

Again,
Amyd his fais rufchis redy to de.

$$
\text { p. 297. 1. } 7
$$

In another place Camertes tells the $\mathrm{Ru}-$ tilians, the Trojans are in number fo few, that

The half of al our menzes grete and fmal

Sal not fynd zounder ane $f a$ to mache with al. p. 416.1.17.

The true meaning of Rowley was certainly this. The people on land, whom he reprefents as running together at the fight of the Chriftian navy, have recourfe to their arms, and make a ftand.

The reyning * foemen-

- Fomen-Enemies. Rob. Brunne.


## [ 97 ]

Boun the merk fwerd, and * feche the faic to blynn.
i.e. they draw out their deadly fwords, and endeavour to impede, and ftop the landing of the enemy.
It muft not be objected, that in other places Rowley makes ufe of the word foe: for the terms are introduced in the fame manner, and ufed indifferently, by Gawin Douglas. He mentions
How Camilla hir fais down can ding.

$$
\text { p. } 287.1 .33
$$

He fpeaks afterwards of Turnus-
Turnus fchakand his hede, faid, thou fers
fo,

Thy fervent wourdis compt I not ane ftro.

$$
\text { p. } 445 \cdot 1.36
$$

Again -
Ane ald crag ftane, \&c. he
Hynt in hys hond $\&$ fwakkit at his fo.

$$
\text { p. } 445 \cdot 1.52
$$

* This word is expreffed in Gower after the fame manner.

Whan Jafon came the flees to feche.

> i. 8. to feek.

Conf. Amant. p. 105. The like to be obferved in the Mff. of K. C. C.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll} & 88\end{array}\right]$

The text, if we were to take in the whole, would perhaps be found to be farther corrupted : but I fhall not meddle with it. All my endeavour is to fhew from the nature of thefe minitakes, that Chatterton had an original poem before him: and could not have been the author of thefe compofitions. For this purpofe the paffage above is fufficient.

## AMENGED, and AMENGES.

Orr feeft the hatchedd ftede
Ypraunceynge o'er the mede,
And neighe to be amenged the poynctedd fpeeres. Song to Ælla, p.25.1. I.
The meaning of the word is mixed or mingled: but it does not feem to make any fenfe here in this acceptation; and it is befrdes not to be reconciled with grammar. It moreover fpoils the verfe by being a trifyllable; and gives a time too much. What has been introduced as a participle, was originally a prepofition; and expreffed amenge, or amenges: which anfwered to the words $a$ mong and among $f$ with us. It is a variation of the Saxon amanz and ammones: and is by feveral writers introduced in nearly the fame manner. We may find it often in the verfion of Gawin Douglas; particularly where Eneas is accompanying Evander.

Amangis

## [ 99 ]

Amangis thame with fic carpyng and talk Towart Evandrus pure Iugeyng thay ftalke.

$$
\text { L. 8. p. } 224 \cdot 1.35
$$

The word therefore feems to be the prepofition, amenge or amenges; but altered by the tranfcriber to a participle. The meaning of the paffage in Rowley is, that the * ftede was feen to prance and neigh to be amongft the pointed fpears.

We have like authority for the word in another part of the fame verfion. Virgil is fpeaking of the Rutiliars, who were found fleeping in their camp at night : inter lora rotafque : which is thus tranflated.
The men ligging the hames about thare nek; Or than amangis the quhelis and the thetis.
p. 287. 1.6.

The word occurs in another place: where it does not feem to be truly reprefented: and the text appears to be fo corrupted, that it may not be eafy to reitore it. What I mention is at the beginning of the Storie concerning William Canynge.

Anente a brooklette, as I laie reclyned,
Lifteynge to heare the water glyde alonge,
Myndynge how thorowe the grene mees yt wyn'd,
Awhilf the cavys refponsd ytts mot tring fonge,

* Of the term batched I fhall fpeak hereafter.


## [ 100 ]

At dyftaunt ryfyng Avonne to he fped,
Amenged wyth ryfyng hylles dyd fhewe yts
head.
p. 278.

The tranfcriber feems to have taken fome liberties here, either from not having truly read, or not perfectly underftood, the original. We meet with rifing Avon joined with rifing hills, which could not well be the words, or meaning of the original compofer. And when fomething is faid to Jlew its bead, it is not eafy to find out, what is referred to: for there feems to be a verb without a nominative cafe. How the lines flood at firft may be difficult to determine. If I might venture a conjecture or two, I fhould think that for diftaunt we fhould read diftaunce : and for amenged with ryfyng hylles, which contains an aukward repetition, we fhould put -wyth ryfen, or riven, hilles: by this is meant-furrounded with interrupted and broken hills, in the midft of the highland cliffs, the river was feen to rife. Amenged certainly fignifies mixed, and furrounded. Robert of Gloucefter expreffes it ymenged : and fpeaking of the ancient Britons, he fays

Thus were heo in werre and wo ymenged by the Saxones.
p. 278. 1. 1.

It occurs in another place-

## [ 101 ]

Tho heo were thorg out * ymenged with fwerd and with mace. p.48.1.21.
But there is fill fome farther mifake: for in the lat line formething is predicated: and it is not clear of whom or what it is fpoken. I fhould therefore read the two laft lines in the following manner. The poet has mentioned his fituation-Anente a brooklette as I lay reclined: and given an account of the profpect, which was afforded him.

At diftaunce rifing Avonne, as he fped,
Ameng'd with ryfen hilles dyd fhewe his head.
To rive : difcerpere, frangere. Lye's Etymolog.

Thefe liberties in correcting the text may perhaps be thought too great to be confiftent with true criticifm. But there is reafon to think, that the tranfcriber has taken as great, and the remedy muft be adequate to the difeafe.

$$
A \quad \mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{E} \text { R. }
$$

The poet, in the truly excellent ballade of Charity, defcribes a perfon overtaken by a

[^8]fudden form, whom he files an Almer. It is not impofible, but that there might have been fuch a word to denote an afker of alnes: but it is contrary to analogy: and I think improbable. After a noble defcription of the clouds gathering, and the approaching of the tempeft, the perfon fooken of is thus introduced.

Beneathe an holme, fafte by a pathwaie fide, Which dide unto Seyncte Godwine's covent lede :
A haplefs pilgrim moneynge did abide, Pore in his view, ungentle in his wede.
Longe bretful of the miferies of neede.
Where from the hail-ftone could the Almer flie?
He had no houfen there, ne anie covent nie.

$$
\text { p. 204. v. } 15
$$

He is again mentioned by the fame title, v. 76. We find that the perfon, thus denominated, is fpoken of above as a pilgrim : and when afterwards the Abbot of St . Godwin appears, and this perfon applies to him, we read agreably to what preceded-

An almes, fir priefte, the droppynge pilgrim faide.

Now we know, that a perfon, who had been upon a pilgrimage, was filed a Palmer: It was a word in a manner fynonymous with

## [ 103 ]

that of Pilgrim. In the vifion of Pierce Plowman a perfon is introduced, who purpofes fetting out upon one of thefe holy expeditions then in vogue. He accordingly fays-
-Hang mi hoper at mi hals in ftede of a fcripe,
A bufhel of bread-corn bring me therein, For I wil fowe it my felfe, and fith will I wend
To Pilgrimages, as * Palmers do, pardon to have. p. 3I. b.

We may, I think, be affured, that this was the true reading in the two places above. Likewife what is expreffed bailfone, was, I believe, baifform. In confequence of which, I fhould imagine, that the lines at firft were after this manner.

Where from the bailform could the Palmer flie?
Inftead of
Where from the bailfone could the Almef flie?
Again-
And from the pathwaie fide then turned hee, Where the poor Palmer laie beneath the holmen tree.

* Palmer, a pilgrim, that travels to vifit holy places. Kerfey's Dieq.


## [ 104 ]

Inftead of the poor Almer. So far am I from fuppofing that this youth could have been the author of this excellent compofition, that I am perfuaded, he did not underftand the context. And as he had an ancient and impaired manufcript before him, he had not fagacity to fupply the deficiencies, wherever fuch happened. Yet he acted for the beft, as we find in the prefent inftance, where he introduced Almer for Palmer, thinking that it related to almes.

## B R E T F U L.

Longe bretful of the miferies of neede.
This in the notes is interpreted filled with: and by * Skinner-top-full: all which feems to be mere furmife. We find the word occur in the Crede of Pierce Plowman, where he is defcribing a Fryar Preacher, to whofe order he had no great regard.

A greet churl \& a grum, growen as a tonne, With a face fo fat, and as a ful bleddere Blewen bretful of breth, and as a bagge honged.

The word is to be found alfo in the Prologue of Chaucer, where he is defcribing a Pardoner.

- See alro Kerrey. Bretful, top-full.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
105
\end{array}\right]
$$

* His wallet lay beforne him in his lappe, Bret-ful of pardon, come from Rome al hote.
v. 686.

It is alfo introduced in the Knight's Tale.
A mantelet upon his ihouldres hanging Bretful of rubies red, as fire fparkling.

$$
\text { v. } 2166
$$

What is the true etymology of the word I cannot pretend to determine. It may poffibly be deducible from + breed and bred, which anfwer to the Latin, latus - broad. Bret-ful may fignify latè oppletus, i. e. filled the whole breadth; and be analogous to brimfull: but of this I cannot fpeak with any certainty.

## CHERISAUNEI.

Some cherifaunei'tys to gentle mynde.

$$
\text { p. } 75^{\circ} \cdot \text { v. r. }
$$

Mr. Tyrwhitt with his ufual judgement has reftored the original reading: which was certainly, as he reprefents it.

Some cherifaunce it is to gentle mynde.

* Mr. Tyrwhitt's Edition.
+ Brede, breadth. Gloff. to Robert of Gloucefter. The fame to be found in Robert of Brunne. Hence perhaps -bredful and bretful.


## [ 106 ]

In refpect to the word itfelf, it is borrowed from the French : and to be found in Chaucer and other writers. In this inftance before us, as in many others, the mode of error will fhew, from whom the miftake proseeded: and we may be affured, that it could not have originated in the author of the work; but in the tranfcriber. This is not an overfight, and llip of the pen. There is defign and induftry in this variation; how~ ever ill conducted and mifapplied. The perfon, with whom the blunder began, muft have had a Mff. before him ; which he could not perfectly read and copy: as it was probably impaired with age; and the letters not clearly defined. He has in confequence of this left out by miftake the letter c in cherifaunce; and rendered it cherifaune. In the next place he has added to this miftake by taking the initial ifrom it is ; and joining it, as final, to the word, which is antecedent. By thefe means it is made cherifaunei. Then with a feeming regard to accuracy he puts the mark of an aphærefis to the word, which he had abbreviated, and expreffes it 'tys. For as he has unneceffarily added a fyllable in one place; he is forced to take it away in another for the fake of the verfe. Now, as I before faid, we have in this example all the mifconception of a bad critic; who has been guilty

## [ 107 ]

guilty of a complication of miftakes. Had the real author left out a letter in the manner above; he would upon obferving his omiffion have inferted it at once. He muft have been apprifed of his own purpofe; and been acquainted with the terms, which he ufed. But the tranfcriber was not mafter of them: he did not know their intrinfic worth : nor even the elements, of which they were compofed. He therefore by trying to remedy one miftake has run into others ; and ruined, what he would amend. In hort I muft recur to my original poftulatum, that every author muft know his own meaning; and his own terms, and diction. But Chatterton was by no means a judge of thefe before us ; as is evident from his mitakes. We fee plainly in many inftances, that he was perplexed, and at a lofs to find out the purport of the fubject matter: which could never be the cafe of a real compofer. The miftake above is very fimilar to others, which have preceded : particularly to that about fraying they blynn; inftead of blynning the fraie, or faie: a miftake, of which the true author of the poem could not have been guilty. The very terms, which we ufe, when we fay, thus and thus was the original reading, plainly intimate, that there was an original work: not an original by Chatterton, who

## [ 108 ]

was guilty of thefe mifconceptions; but of a writer far prior. Thus in the lift of the errata, we are referred to the original (that is, the autbor's) reading. But this is always contrary to the reading of Chatterton. What is then the natural inference to be made? certainly - that Chatterton was not the author. He was the very perfon, who perverted and confounded the original. He muft therefore have been only a tranfcriber, and commentator. The original reading was prior to his miftakes, and by another hand. The learned Editor of Rowley's poems files them the evident miftakes of the tranfcriber. Of there miftakes the tranfcriber would never have been guilty, if he had poffeffed a fiftieth part of the learning and fagacity of the Editor: with whom I agree in every thing: faving only that I am obliged to make this inference from the fame premifes, viz. that thefe miftakes prove this young man to have been merely a tranfcriber, and that the author was a different perfon.

## BESTOIKERRE.

No, beftoikerre, I wylle go. p. 82. v. g1. No, foule beftoykerre, I wylle rende the ayre.
p. 154. v. 1064.

Chatterton feems to have miftaken the compofition

## [ 109 ]

pofition of this word, and out of the old to (or w) to have formed two letters, $t$ and $\sigma$ : Hence inftead of the true term befwicerre or befwikerre he has idly expreffed it beftoikerre. The word, when truly rendered, fignifies a deceiver; from the Saxon berpic, fraus; and berpican, illicere, fallere. See Lye and Manning's Dict. Gower fpeaks of the Sirens, as finging in notes

Of fuche meafure, of fuche mufycke,
Wherof the fhippes they (did) befwyke.
Confeff. Am. l. i. p. io. b.

It occurs in the fame fenfe in the Saxon Chronicle. $\$$ nouben rculbe berpican oben. See Hickes. Thefaur. v. i. p. 158. The word fimply was fwyke: the preceding be is merely the old Saxon prefix; which we ftill retain in many words; fuch as becalmed, benighted, belimed, befpoken, betoken. The word is found in Robert of Gloucefter. Anlaf fays to King Athelftan, who wondered, that he did not difclofe a fecret to him-

Syire, he feẏde, ỳch was ẏfuore to hym ar to the,
And gyf ych adde hým býfuyge, the wors thou woft leve me. p. 272.1. ult. It occurs alfo fimply. Suỳke, a traitor, feducer. Suykedhede, treachery. Suykedom, treacbery. Gloff. ibid.

It is plain from what has preceded, that this young man could not read the characters, with which he was engaged. The old black letter $\mathcal{K}$, having its firft flroke elevated above the line, made him conclude, that the former part was a $\varepsilon$ : and the latter, not differing at all from an 0 , determined him in his notion. It could not be from Skinner, that he was led into the miftake : for there the letters are too well defined; and he was too well acquainted with the common black letter to have been deceived. The elements there could not have afforded room for this deception. It was from a Mff. that he was mifled; where the characters are more confufed, and of a more antique caft. Of this particular letter many examples may be feen in Hickes's Thefaurus: efpecially v. I. p. 144. In the firft Editions of Caxton, and in other black letter books, as low down as Spencer's Shepherd's Calendar, 159 I : we may fee it expreffed much after the fame manner, as we find it in Mff. 6. . This in an old writing, impaired by time, might eafily be taken for to: efpecially if the ftrokes were not well defined, nor the letters feparated, as they are now a days. For the characters in old writings are often brought fo very near, and are fo blended with one another, that it requires much ufe, and a diftinguifhing eye, to de-
cipher

## [ 111 ]

cipher them. It above all things requires a competent knowledge in the language which they tranfmit. But of this Chatterton was confeffedly deftitute.

## A M E N USED.

It is faid, upon the Chriftian fleet approaching towards the Holy Land-

The amenufed nationnes be afton.

$$
\text { p. 6. v. } 5
$$

In the notes it is interpreted-the diminibed or leffened. But how could thefe nations be leffened or diminifhed, before they were defeated, or even attacked? The word is not truly expreffed; and the meaning of it is very different. It fignifies the accurfed, the abominable nations ; alluding to the infidel Saracens; whom thofe of the Crufade held in deteftation. By this term are denoted all fuch as lie under a curfe, and are excommunicated. By Robert of Gloucefter it is truly expreffed -amanafed, and amanfed: and it occurs in that writer more than once. Speaking of Thomas Becket he tells us, -

> He amanfede all thulke, that fuch unrizt had ido,

To the churche of Canterbury, \& the King ycrowned fo. $\quad$ p. 474.1.21.

## [ 112 ]

The proud Archbifhop, it feems, curfed and excommunicated all thofe, who had done, unrizt, that is, injufice, to the See of Canterbury, and ufurped his office in crowning King Henry the Second. Thefe were the Archbifhop of York; the Bifhop of Salifbury; and the Bifhop of Exeter.

There are two words, which the tranfcriber has ftrangely confounded. The firft is, that concerning which we are now treating. It comes from the Saxon Amanruman, excommunicare : and is to be found in many old writers. The other, amenufed, fignifies, as he truly fuppofes, to lefen; and is derived from the French amenuifer, to diminijb. Of this I mall fpeak hereafter.

It is to be obferved, that our early writers often laid the ftrefs, or accent, very differently from what we do now. From not attending to this we are apt to think their verfe more rough and hobbling, than in reality it is. The word nationnes in the quotation above, feems to be lengthened to four fyllables, and to have the accent upon the penultima. From hence I am inclined to think, that the true reading of the word in queltion, was neither amenufed, nor amanafed; but abbreviated amanfed. This the tranferiber did not underftand, and altered it to another word ; for which indeed he had fome authority: but it was to the detriment of the author's meaning.

## [ $\left.1 \begin{array}{ll}13\end{array}\right]$

Amanfy, curfe. Amanfeth, curfeth: exconsmunicateth. Amanfed, curfed. Amanafed, excommunicated. Gloff. to Rob. of Gloucefter. It is fometimes found abbreviated - manfed, as in the Vifion of Pierce Plowman.

By: mary, quoth a manjed prieft of the march of Ireland
I count no more confcience, by fo I catch filver, Than I do to drink a draught of good ale: And fo fayde fixty of the fame contrey.

$$
\text { p. I I } 5^{\circ}
$$

From hence it is plain, that the amanafed, or amanfed nations were the infidel Saracens.

If what I have fuppofed, be true, that by the amanafed, or amanfed, nations, was fignified the accurfed race; then we may fee the procefs of error in this young man. As he did not know the purport of the term, he had recourfe to Skinner's Etymologicum ; or to Kerfey: but no fuch word was to be found in either of them. However a word not very unlike in found, ampnufed, does occur in both; and betokens, diminifbed. Arnenufed, diminutus. Skinner. Amenufed, diminifled or leffened. Kerfey. This he took for granted was the very term, of which he was in queft: and accordingly altered amanafed to amenufed, and explained it by diminifed. But this feems to prove almoft to a demonftration, that he had a Mff. before him: and confequently was merely a tranfcriber.

## [ 114 ]

## CORVEN, YCORVEN, YCORN, DECORN.

Thie gentlenefs doth corven them foe grete.

$$
\text { p. } 79 \cdot \text { v. } 56
$$

Dyd fo ycorvenn everrie fhape to joie.

$$
\text { p. 42. v. } 170 .
$$

Onn mie longe fhielde ycorn thie name fhould find. p. 102. v. 170.

It is interpreted-mold: but it fignifies to frame and fafhion by cutting: Ang. to carve, from the Saxon ceopfan. It is to be found in the Crede of Pierce Plowman, where he fays,

I femed upon that hous, \& yerne theron loked,
Whow the pileres weren ypaint \&* pulched ful clene,
And quaintly ycorven.
He mentions the Chapter houfe-
Corven and covered \& queyntelych entayled.

Sometimes the word is ufed for to cut in general.

He vel doung as a gret ok, that beneathe ycorve were.

Rob. of Glouc. p. 208. 1. 14.

* Polifhed.
i. e. $H e$

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
175
\end{array}\right]
$$

i. e. He fel doron as a great oak, that was cut beneath.

It is fometimes expreffed Decorn; which fignifies very much carved: for de in compofition is often intenfive. It is faid by Robert of Gloucefier-p. 529. 1. 21.

## -Sir Gilebert the Marfchal

Defouled was thoru mifauntre \& debrufed al, And deide.

Debrufede, five debrufed, - Sadly bruifed: all bruijed, - migbtily crulled. Gloff. to Rob. of Gloucefter.

## B R E M E.

Token fyke large a fleet, fyke fyne, * fyke
breme. p.6.vi6.

This word by the tranfcriber is interpreted frong: but it has no relation to frength. On the contrary it denotes any thing, which makes a fine and beautiful appearance: alfo any thing terrible and alarming. Hence breme winter is mentioned by Spencer : and in the poem of William and the Werwolf, the term is very frequent. We accordingly read of-

* This term occurs often in Gawin Douglas, expreffed fic, fik, and fich.

Lat us befeik for peace at fic diffes. ${ }^{31}$ p. 177. 1. $3^{2}$. Truift in na wife that this my werk be fich. $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{F} \cdot 1.48$.
I2 abreme

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
116
\end{array}\right]
$$

a breme number of beftes: a breme wild bere: breme dedus, or deeds: breme, battle.
-To abate the hofte of that breme Duke.
p. 18.

Be that time was that barn ful breme of his age.
p. 61.

It is an intire Saxon word without any alteration, and expreffed bjeme. By this was fignified-folennis, clarus, notabilis. Lye and Manning. Sax. Dict.

This leads me to confider another paffage. which this perfon has equally miftaken. Godwin is telling his fon Harold, that he knows him to be noble and brave; but fears, that he is too much led by appearances.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { And that thie rede bee ofte borne down bie } \\
& \text { breme. } \quad \text { P. } 177 . \text { v. } 12 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here breme is introduced as a fubftantive; and agreably with the interpretation given before, it is rendered ftrength. But it relates here, as it did above, to fomething fine, and fpecious. Godwin therefore, when he has affured his fon of his good opinion, fill intimates, that he is too much a Courtier; and that his rede or underftanding, is often borne down by the magnificence of King Edward. The anfwer of Harold thews, that this is the meaning.

## $[117$ ]

—his Normans know,
I make no compheers of the fhemrynge trayne.
That is-fo far am I from being milled by the gaudy appearance of the King and his Courtiers, that I have made no acquaintwith the tinfel tribe.
In an ancient fong, quoted by Mr. Wharton, a lover fpeaks of his miftrefs as a beautiful bird-

That brid fo breme in * bower. i. e. fo fine and exquijite.

In another place mention is made of the feafon,
When Briddes fingeth breme.

In none of thefe inftances is there any reference to ftrength.
THE and THEIE.

The Poet fpeaking of Alfwold, one of thofe, who at the Battle of Haftings led on the bands from Briftol, fays a great deal in his praife, and to the honour of thofe, whom he commanded.

O Alfwolde, faie, how fhalle I finge of thee; Or telle how manie dyd benethe thee falle?
p. 253. v. 32 1.

* P. 26.

He adds farther-
Like thee their leader eche Briftowyanne foughte, \&c.

*     *         *             *                 *                     *                         * 

Fore theie, like thee that daie bewrecke ywroughte.
He then intimates, that of the Normans flain by them, one third fell by the hand of Alfwolde.
Did thirtie Normans falle upon the grounde, Full half a fcore from thee and theie receive their fatale wounde. v. 329.
All the preceding ftanzas end with an Alexandrine, which confifts of twelve feet: but this contrary to all rule confifts of fourteen. And the fuperiumerary words in the middle (and theie) entirely ruin the rythm of the verfe. The lines, I imagine, food originally thus: the former being a queftion.

Did thirtie Normannes falle upon the grounde?
Full half a fore from thee received their fatale wounde.

It may be faid, that the addrefs is not only to Alfwolde, but to the Briftowans in general : and that the meaning of the poet is, that if at any time thirty Normans fell in the battle, one third were killed by the people from Briftol. This may be the cafe, but

## [ 119 ]

the verfe is fill wrong, and muft then be rectified in the manner following -

Like thee their leader, each Briftowyan foughte, \&\&c.

*     *         *             *                 *                     *                         *                             * 

Did thirtie Normannes fall upon the grounde?
Full half a fcore from them receiv'd their fatale wound.

The original reading may poffibly be in fome degree uncertain : but that the verfe is faulty, I think, can admit of no doubt. The particle and, with either thee, or thie, muft be left out.

## O M I S S I O N.

I have mentioned, that every ftanza ended with an * Alexandrine: and that it uniformly confifted of twelve fyllables. But there is an exception to this, which I imagine has arifen from the inadvertency of the tranfcriber. Gyrth, at the Battle before mentioned, goes forth with a fmall number of men, and makes an attack upon the advanced guard of the Normans. And he tells Tankerville, who had wifhed him not to be fo eager to engage,

* I mean only in the firft part of the fecond poem. The other parts vary.

$$
\mathrm{I}_{4}
$$

that
that he defpifes the whole power of his Duke: and then adds,

Here fingle onlie thefe to all thie crewe
Shall hewe what Englyh handes and heartes can doe. p. 240.v. 59.
The fenfe is certainly compleat, as the lines here ftand: yet the verfe manifefly fhews, that fomething is fill wanting : and the laft verfe fhould undoubtedly be in the manner following.
——Thefe to all thie crewe
Shall fhewe, what Englyfh handes and Englybh heartes can doe.

## BURLIE BROND-BETRASSED.

Am I betraffed? fyke Mulde mie burlic bronde
$\begin{gathered}\text { Depeyncte the wronges on hym, from } \\ \text { whom I bore. }\end{gathered}$ p.I77.v. 7.
Chatterton in his notes upon burlie bronde feems to be quite wide of the purport of thefe terms. There cannot be a ftronger inftance of his ignorance. But as the preceding word betrafled may perhaps appear fufpicious, and create prejudice; I will bring fome authorities in its favour, before I advance any farther. Betraffed is provincial for betrayed; and feems to have been ufed in different parts

## [ 121 ]

of the kingdom. Æneas is deifribed by Virgil as looking at a painted reprefentation of the Thracian camp, where Rhefus was flain : which is thus defcribed by Gawin Douglas.
—— not fer thence faw he quhare The quhite tentis of Refus evill kep Betráfit were. L.I. p. 27. 1. 40.

One chapter in the hiftorical poem of William Wallace begins thus.-How Wallace was betraifit by Schir Johne Menteith, \&c. B. 12. p. 176.

Again-
For covetife Menteith upon fals wayis
Betraifit Wallace. B. 12. p. 174. b.
Betraifit : betrayed. Gloff. to Gawin Douglas.

In the poem of Ælla it is found expreffed betrafted:

Oh! heaven, and earthe! what is itt I do heare ?
Am I betrafted ?
It is found much in the fame manner, though more fimply expreffed, in the ftory of William and the Werwolf.

- Whan thefe were told, How the two trattes, that William would have trayfed.
p.71.
* P. 151. v. 1030.

Again-

## [ 122 ]

Again-
Has that untrewe traytour trayfed me nouth. p. 3 I .

I come now to the terms burlie brand, which the tranfcriber has fo greatly miftaken. He interprets burlie, fury: by which I conjecture, that he takes brond for an adjective; and fuppofes it to fignify burning. According to him the fenfe of the paffage is-My burning fury Jrall witnefs my wrongs. But bronde is a + fword: and burlie denotes any thing large, and unwieldy. It is often applied to men. Burly, obefus, corpulentus. Lye's Etym. That brond, or brand, was ufed for a fword, may be fhewn from many examples ; particularly from the verfion of Gawin Douglas.

The bytand brand uphenit heppit he, And can refift, and ftynt the grete Ene.

$$
\text { L. 10. p. } 348.1 .3 \text { I. }
$$

Let me fand to my chance. I tak on hand For to dereyne this matter wyth thys brand.

$$
\text { p. } 43^{6} .1 .4 \mathrm{I} .
$$

But the authority moft to my purpofe is to be found in the poem of Blind Harry upon Sir William Wallace, before mentioned. Among the accoutrements of this hero are mentioned -

+ Brand, gladium denotat. Lye.


## [ 123 ]

Ane gude girdell, \& fyne ane burlie brond. B. 8. p. 104.

The fame is mentioned in the teftament of Creffyde annexed to the Troilus of Chaucer.
A burlie brande about his middle he bare. v. 180 .

It was a term applicable to any thing large and overgrown : hence in the forie of William Wallace the poet upon on occafion fays of him-

Wallace returnit befyde ane buirlie aik.

$$
\text { p. 46. 1. } 2 .
$$

i. e. a large oak.

The like appears in the original Ballad concerning the Battle of Otterburn, commonly called Chevy Chace. The word is in the copy publifhed by Hearne expreffed brylly by miftake for byrlly. The poet is fpeaking of the doughetie Douglas -

## and commyng with him a myghtte

meany

Both with fpear byrlly and brand.
(See Guíllialm Neubrigeus, by Hearne-Preface, p. lxxxiii.) By this is meant both with burly Jpear and brand: and what is meant by a burly fpear may be known by a defcription given of it in another place.

With

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
124
\end{array}\right]
$$

With fuar fears off myghtte tre the cum in on every fyde.
Again-
He fet uppone the lorde Perfe a dynt, that was fulle foar
With a fuar fear of a myghtte tre. i. e. a large and burly fpear.

The paffage in Rowley has not only been mifinterpreted by the tranferiber; but not truly expreffed. In the firft verfe there is a fyllable too much: and the original probably run thus.-

> Am I betrafs'd: fyke fhulde mie burlie bronde, \&c.

The purport of it amounts to this. Am I betrayed? fyke. i. e. afuredly my migbty fword thall imprint my wrongs in wounds, upon him, from whom I have received them.

From the authorities above we may perceive the true meaning of the words in queftion. And we may fee farther, how little acquainted Chatterton mult have been with hiftorians and etymologifts : and how cafually and fuperficially he muft have looked into * Skinner. For this perfon explains burlie brand by magnus enfis. Had he got the terms

[^9]
## [ 125 ]

from this writer, he would at the fame time have borrowed the purport of them: of which we find him utterly ignorant. This is another inftance out of many, where the lines contain very good fenfe; though the fuppofed author knew nothing of the matter. But as it is manifeft, that he did not underftand the context; fo it is equally plain, that he could not have been the real compofer. On the contrary, he bad an original before him, from which he tranfcribed.

## ADVENTAYLE and BORNE.

An Herald is introduced, as fpeaking of himfelf, and proclaiming his office at a tour* nament.

I fonne of honnoure, fpencer of her joies, Muft fwythen goe to yeve the fpeeres arounde.
Wythe advantayle and borne I meynte emploie, \&c. p.29. V. II.

It occurs more than once in Rowley: and is exhibited much in the fame manner.

Upon the Normannes brazen adventayle.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { p. } 27 \mathrm{I} . \mathrm{v} .68 \mathrm{x} \\
\text { Peers'd }
\end{array}
$$

## [ 126 ]

Peers'd thro hys adventayle \& fkyrts of * lare. p. 27 I. v. 686.

In the notes aduentayle is interpreted armer, and borne, burnifb. In the pafiage above there feem to be feveral miftakes. The tranforiber has expreffed the former word with a d, adventayle, and advantayle: in which if there be any propriety, he was, I believe, little aware of it. The true fpelling is fuppofed to be aventayle, from the French avant. It was fome part of a fuit of armour, which projected : and this might have been known froin Skinner. Aventaile: credo a FrancoGallico jam obfoleto, aventail ; prætentura ferrea: $\pi p=5 \varepsilon \rho^{2} i(i c i v: a b$ adverbio-avant. A like account is afforded by Du Cange: but peither of them define precifely, what piece of armour it was. However from the accounts, which are uniformly given of it, we may be affured, that it was fomething which ftood forward ; and is therefore fuppofed by
> * Lare is provincial for leather, and is fometimes exprefled lere and lire. 'The meaning of the paffage is, that fome perfon pierced through this piece of armour and the leather, with which it was fkirted and lined. There is a paffage exactly parallel in the ftorie of William Wallace.

Upon the craig with his fword hes him tane, 'Throw brane and lyre in funder break the bane.
B. iii. p. Iq.

## [ 127 ]

Du Cange to be-anterior armaturæ pars. In the Mff. of William and the Werwolf, mention is made of the hero feizing upon a perfon, with whom he is engaged in fight, which circumftance is thus defcribed.

William thant witli by the aventayle him hente
To have with his fwerd fwapped of his heade.
p. 54 .

We find, that he laid hold of a particular part of the armour ; fuch as moft facilitated his cutting off the head of his enemy. This therefore muft have been part of the helmet : and that part efpecially, which was moft prominent, and liable to be feized upon: and this I take to have been the beaver. There were feveral forts of helmets of different denominations : and I imagine, that one of them was ftiled an aventaile or adventaile, from a moveable beaver, which was made to flide up and down. The name was given from its affording, when the beaver was up, an opening to the air for refpiration : and feems to have bcen derived, not from avant, but from ad and ventus, or ventilo: from whence was formed the French word aventail. Du Cange quotes from Rymer's Fced. an order, Tom. 8. p. 384. Tredecim loricas, quinque Aventailles, quadraginta arcus, \&c. The beaver of an helmet projected beyond

## [ 128 ]

the helm; and ftood hollow: fo that it gave an opportunity for a perfon to lay hold of it ; and to force the head of his enemy downward. From hence I am induced to think, that an adventail was properly that fore part of the helmet, the beaver, but which often gave name to the whole. When this beaver was put up, it afforded an opening to breathe more freely, and to receive frefh air; which opening was from thence ftiled a ventail, from ventilo. When Æneas was healed of his wound by Iapis, and was returning compleatly armed to battle, he embraced his fon, who ftood by his fide, and kiffed him: which is thus defcribed by Gawin Douglas.

Afcaneus zoung tendirly the ilk place With all his harnes belappit dyd embrace, And throw his helmes ventall a lytell we Him kiflit.

$$
\text { p. } 425.1 .18 .
$$

It is exprefled after the fame manner in an ancient poem quoted by Mr. Wharton. Hift, of Eng. Poetry, v. I. p. 163.

Upon his houlders a chelde of ftele, With the lybardes painted wele.
And helme he had of ryche entayle,
Trufty and trewe was his ventayle.
From Hift. of Richard Cueur de Lyon.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[29]}\end{array}\right.$

There is a paflage in the Interlude of Ælla, where the adventaile is mentioned in conjunction with the helmet.

Who haveth trodden downe the adventayle, And tore the heaulmes from heades of myckle myghte. p.109. v. 469.
Ventale or ventall, a vent bole, and breatbing part of an belmet: a Fr. ventaille. Gloff. to Gawin Douglas.

Hence I imagine, that the beaver, and the helmet itfelf had the name of adventail and aventail, from being conftructed in fuch a manner, as to afford occafionally fuch an opening.

## $B \quad O \quad R \quad N \quad E$.

By this word is fignified a kind of gorget or breaft-plate ; expreffed more commonly burn, and byrn; from the byrna of the Saxons. Bypna, lorica. Sax. Dict. In the laws of King Athelftan, mention is made of a perfon's having a burn and helm. Ano Jeah he
 In the laws alfo of King Ina, a burn and fword are fpoken of, c. 55. It was fometimes expreffed bryne, and brynia. Brynia, lorica: hringa brynia, lorica annulis ferreis concatenata. Olai Verelii Lex. Sueo-Goth. It is taken

## [ 130 ]

notice of by Du Cange, as it is differently exhibited. Brunea, brunia, bronia, lorica. Glofi. Lat. Theotifc. thorax, militare ornamentum, lorica. He alfo expreffes it byrnan and byrn. Turnus is defcribed in the Scotith verfion of the Feneis, as arming himfelf in the following manner.
He clethis him with his fcheild \& femys bald, He clafpis his gilt habirihone thrinfald, He in his breifplait frang, and his birnye Ane fouir fwerd beltis law down by his the.

$$
\text { p. } 230.1 .42
$$

Among the Englifh it feems to have been called burn: and in the poem, from whence I have quoted the paffage, it appears to have denoted - militare ornamentum: probably fomething like a gorget; with which the Heralds prefented the Knights, at the fame time, that they gave them their helmets and Spears.

I fonne of honnour fpencer of her joyes,
Mutt fythen goe to yeve the fpecres arounde,
Wyth adventayle \& borne. I * meynte emploie,
Who without me would fall unto the ground.

* This word is uncommon, and may, like feveral more, create unneceflary foruples in the minds of thofe, who


## [ 13 I ]

So it fhould be ftopt. After the Herald had mentioned, that he was to prefent to the Knights, what belonged to them; he magnifies his own office; and fpeaks of himfelf as the difpencer of all honour. $I$, fays he, employ many, who without me would fink to nothing. In fhort, he intimates, that all honours, and badges of honour, come through the hands of the herald: which feems to have been not at all underftood by the tranfcriber.

Such, I imagine, is the purport of the two words in queftion, adventaile and borne. By the former of thefe is meant, an helmet with a fliding bever: by the others a kind of cuirafs or gorget: which two by the tranfcriber have been interpreted armer and burnijb.

## D O L E.

By a dole is meant, a part, lot, or portion. The Poet in the ftory of his friend William Canynge mentions all his virtues from the earlieft part of his life. But having
are not very converfant in ancient compofitions. It fignifies many; and is to be found in the Vilions of the Ploughman.
For ere I have breade a meale of, mote I fwete; And ere the commen have corne inough, mant cold morning.
p. 68. b. 1. 16.

## [ 132 ]

occafion to introduce fome account of his father and brother, he is obliged to fpeak of them in a far lefs favourable manner. Canynge was all generofity: but of the brother and father he feems to fay-The Lord bave mercy upon them: while they lived, they were devoted to gain. This he expreffes in the following manner.

He had a father (jefus reft hys foule)
Who loved money, as hys chazie joie.
He had a broder (happie be hys dole)
Yn mynde \& boddie hys own fadre's boie.
p. 284. v. 115 .

This was certainly the original reading ; but the tranfcriber not knowing the purport of the third line, has altered that part, which is put in a parenthefis, and introduced the word manne. Happie manne be's dole. By this infertion he has ruined the verfe, as well as the purport of the line. By-bappy be bis dole - is meant-Peace to bis afies. Happy be bis fortion in the other quorld. This, I think, is very plain. But what fenfe can be made of-Happy man be his dole, is paft my comprehenfion. From hence it appears farther manifert, that the tranfcriber fometimes took liberties with the text.

## [ 133 ]

## K E P P E NED.

A keppened poyntelle reftynge at eche lyne. Letter to Canynge, p. 73.v. 44 .
To this no interpretation is given : but it fignifies careful, elaborate. In Robert of Gloucefter-kepte, is explained cared: from kepe to care. See Gloff. This author, fpeaking of the delicacy and good-breeding, which was fuppofed to prevail in the court of King Arthur, tells us-

Wymmen ne kepte of no Kyngt, as in druery. p.igi.v.i3.
i. e. took no notice, or care, of any Knight.
POYNTELLE.

This word in the notes is explained by a pen, metaphorically ufed for a mufe or genius. The tranfcriber took it from Skinner. Pointell exp. a writing pen. But this does not feem to be the meaning in the paffage before us: for how can it be faid, that a careful pen, or a mufe and genius, refted at each line? By poyntell is undoubtedly meant fomething fcrupuloufly nice and exact; analogous to puncto and punctilio now in ufe. The words $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ relate

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
134
\end{array}\right]
$$

relate to unnecellary care in writing and compofing: by which each line was made to terminate at a point, without proper regard to the fenfe. Some light may be obtained from Du Frefne's Gloff. in the article-De puncto ad punctum. Phrafis Gallica de point en point ; accurate, diligenter, fummâ cura: in litteris Philippi VI. Reg. Franc. an. 1339, \&c. ipfas ordinationes et litteras Regis fupradictas de puncto in punctum obfervantes. He mentions letters of Henry the Sixth of England - obfervari de puncto ad punctum. De puncto ad punctum totum fcribimus profens fcriptum. Pointelle feems to have been formed from punctillum, a diminutive from punctum: whence came likewife the term punctilio. It feems often to fignify fomething, which fuited well, and was happily adapted : fomething, that in compofition correfponded with great nicety. In the Crede of Pierce Plowman mention is made of a Cloyfter in an Abby, which was finely built-

> And ypaved with poyntill, ich point after other.

Every figured fone was made exactly to correfpond with the others. Such compofitions feem to have been filled Point Devife, according to Skinner. Point Devife, cujus membra

## [ 135 ]

exactâ et geometricâ proportione conftructa et conformata funt.

Gawin Douglas fpeaking in a particular paffage of the Trojans, defcribes them-

In popill tre branches dycht at poynt.
p. 132.1.2.

In the Gloffary the terms at poynt are interpreted exacily, fitly.
In like manner, what the poet ftiles-
To put to poynt and ordinance-

$$
\text { p. } 466.1 .24
$$

Is rendered in the fame Gloffary-to put in perfect order.

In fhort, there were two words exprefled nearly the fame; but of a quite different purport and original. The one, pointel, came I imagine from the Latin penicillus, or penicillum (quafi penicle) and thefe from * penis (xepxos) cauda. This denoted a hair pencil or painters bruflo. The other, pointil or poinctel, was derived from pungo, punctum punctillum; and fignified a nice point or mark; and with a greater latitude, neatnefs, order, and exactuefs. This is the keppened poyntelle mentioned above: which had no relation to a pen: much lefs to a mufe and genius.

* Sec Pompeius Fefus: and other Etymologifs.

K 4
ALYSE.

## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}136 & ]\end{array}\right.$

## A L Y S E.

Somme drybblette fhare you fhould to yatte alyfe.
p.72.v.29.

The word is interpreted very truly-allow: but as it comes under different acceptations, and no authority is brought for its being at all ufed, I will take fome notice of it : and this I do more readily, as the very exiftence of fuch a word may be doubted. The true hiftory of it is this. It comes from the Saxon liyre (liffe) which among other fignifications has thefe: * ceffatio, permiffio, gratia, favor. Hence-land zo lirrun, land for a property, or grant. Sce Lye and Manning's Sax. Dict. Hence came the words, lyran, folvere; redimere: and Iyjand, redemptio. Hence allo the very word in queftion-aly ran, to alyfe; i. e. liberare, folvere. ibid. The word we find comes from the Saxon lirre, favor, gratio: and fignifies to pay tribute, and regard: to quit ones felf of any obligation: alfo to permit, grant, and allow. Our word leafe is of the fame original, and fignifies a grant

* Lye and Manning's Sax. Dict, For ceflatio we thould rather read ceffio.


## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[ } & 137\end{array}\right]$

or permit of particular land from the proprietor to the tenant. Hence alifed is by Kerfey interpreted allowed: and to him probably Chatterton was indebted for the purport of this term. We may therefore very plainly fee the meaning of the poet, when he fays,

Somme drybblette fhare you fhould to yatte alyse.
By which is fignified - that fome fmall thare of your regard you hould pay to the fcience of poetry, which you feem to hold fo cheap.

The word occurs in another place, where it may be further explained from the context. Earl Goodwin is fpeaking to his fon Harold concerning the incroachments of the Normans at the Englifh court ; and of the courtenance, which was given to them by King Edward. His fun joins in lamenting the times; and feems determined to take up arms, and free his country. The old Earl upon this addreffes him in thefe words.

Botte lette us wayte untylle fomme feafon fytte,
Mie Kentyfhmen, thie Summertons Mall ryfe.

Englonde, oh Englonde, t'ys for thee I blethe,

Whylfe

## [ 138 ]

Whylfte Edwarde to thie fonnes wylle nete alye,
Shulde anie of thie fonnes fele aughte of * ethe? p.179.v. 30.

It is to be obferved, that Goodwin was Earl of Kent, as Harold was of Somerfetthire. There are feveral ancient records, which contain ordinances of King Edward to Harold, wherein the latter is mentioned in that capacity. One of thefe begins in the following manner. + Eabwarb King gret Harolb Erl, and Tovib minne Schyre-refen, and alle mine beines inne Somerfoten frendliche. Again - + Eabward King gret Harold Erl, and Aylnoð Abbot, and Gobwine Schyre-reven, \& alle mıne beynes on Sumerfeten frenoliche. Other examples precifely to the fame purpofe are to be $\ddagger$ found. Hence it is, that thofe words are by the author given to Goodwin.

Mie Kentyfhmen, thie Summertonnes fhall ryfe.
i. e. Thbe people in thy province of Somerfetfhire.

- Ethe for eafe-See Gloff. to Rob. Brunne : fo blethe provincial for bleed. For words of this fort I fhall bring zuthority hereafter.
+ Hickes's Thefaur, vol. i. p. 160.
In the fame author, p. 16i, 2.


## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}\text { [ } 39 & \text { ] }\end{array}\right.$

In the paffage above, Goodwin in his great concern makes an apoftrophe to his country:

Englonde, ob Englonde-
Whylte Edwarde to thie fonnes wylle nete alyfe,
Shulde anie of thie fonnes fele aughte of ethe?

By this is manifeftly meant, Wbilf the King will not * allow any of their rights to bis own people; wobilf be will not pay any regard to tbofe, wobo are bis natural fubjects, bozo can it be expected, that they can fit in a flate of unconcern and eafe?

Our word to loofe, or difengage, is of the fame original; from the Saxon verb alyran. Hence it is faid, in the life of St. Margaret, concerning our Saviour -

+ Ane feben inco helle be hol goit he fenל,
To alefen criftune men.
i. e. to loofen or fet Cbriftian men free.

In like manner zo alyjan land is to pay the rent, and free it from all incumbrances. See Lye and Manning's Dict.

[^10]
## [ 140 ]

## A MENUSED.

There are feveral faults in that paffage, from whence I took my firft quotation. I mean the letter to Mafter Canynge.

Somme drybblette hare, \&c.
The author is fpeaking of perfons, who abode too rigidly by the rules of hiftory; and would not pay a proper regard to poetry: with the liberties of which they were unjuftly offended.

Pardon, yee Graiebarbs, gyff I faie, onwife
Yee are, to ftycke fo clofe and byfmarelie
To hiftorie: you doe ytte tooe moche pryze:

- Whyche amenufed thoughtes of poefie, Somme drybblette fhare you fhoulde to yatte alyfe;
Nott makynge everyche thynge bee hyftoric. p. 72.v. 25 .

In the firft place the tranfcriber explains the word byjnarilie by curioulie: whereas it fignifies here extravagantly: or with fo much veneration. In the next place the word amemufed, which he has expreffed in the paft tenfe, fhould be amenufeth in the prefent, as is plain from the context. This is a different

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}141\end{array}\right]$

word from amanafed, and amanfed, of which we treated before. It comes from the French amenuifir, and fignifies, as he very juftly intimates, to lefien or diminiff. It is to be found in ancient * writers, particularly in the Treatife called the Pylgremage of the Sowle. In this a perfon, after his departure from the world, is fuppofed to have a view of the earth at a great diftance. + Thenne bybelde $I$ the centre even in the myddes, whiche was aboute envyronned by ordre of leffe derke mater and lefle, fo that the overmoof of the erth was moof clere; and alwey the clerenefe AmenUSSYNG dounward by veray formal proceffe anone to the centre. And here I think we may perceive the means by which the tranfcriber was led to this miftake. It is to be obferved, that the old Saxon $\ddagger$ theta, which fome called the fpina, was not out of ufe in the time of Rowley. The word, of which we are treating, was in the manufcript expreffed amenufeठ. This final letter the tranfcriber took for a common d: the crofs Atroke being probably effaced: and

* Amenufed. exp. diminutus. Skinner.
+ Printed by Caxton, 1483. L. I, Fol. 4.
$\ddagger$ Hxc litera $\beta$, anglica that eft nominata: et ponitur pro quod. Ifte tres litere, $p$ D $\begin{gathered}\text { d, thorn funt vocate, et }\end{gathered}$ ponuntur pro th. This is taken from a Mff. in the Cott. Lib. and quoted by Hickes in his Thefaurus. L. 2. p. 287. 2.


## [ 142 ]

he has accordingly, contrary to all rule, introduced the term in the prater tenfe: but it certainly fhould be amenufeth in the prefent. The purport of the whole paflage is this. Pardon me, ye old greyberds, if I tbink, that you are not wife in ficking with fuch a wild and extravagant regard to biflory. Ye do it too much bonour. For it diminifbes, and reftrains the powers of poetry: to wobich you ought to make fome fmall allowance: and not confine all woritings to the frict rules of biforical evidence.

When the art of Printing was firf introduced into England, it was for the moft part carried on by foreigners; who had no type, that correfponded with this Saxon character. By thefe means it came to be difufed, firft in printed books, and afterwards in writings. This is taken notice of by the learned Alexander Gil in his treatife filed Logonomia Anglica, before mentioned. Nam cum prudentiffimus ille Rex, et una faventiffimus literarum, Henricus Septimus typographum Winken de Word (qui primus feripta Anglica pralo exprefiit) huc e Germaniâ eqvocaret, neceffe habuit typographus illis, quos habuit, typis noftras voces excudere. Sic primum accepti funt th pro $\delta$. See his Preface, p. 6. He miftakes about Winkin de Word; for he was by no means the firf

## [ 143 ]

printer: but the other part of his account is very confonant to the truth. He afterwards proceeds in this manner. Cui etiam rei hoc argumento effe poteft, quod Germani fonos illos non habent, in quibus maxime erratum eft: neque enim pronunciant tbing, fed Ding : profaðejl, vater. We may obtain the like intelligence from Sir Thomas Smith, in his curious treatife upon the Englifh language. He is fpeaking of the Saxon theta; and fays - hâc literâ five charactere, quam fpinam vocant avi noftri, et qui proxime ante librorum impreffionem vixerunt, funt abufi (it fhould be corrected - funt ufi) ad omnia ea fcribenda, quæ nunc magno magiftrorum errore per th fcribimus. - Spina autem illa videtur mihi referre prorfus Gracorum $\theta$. De rectâ et emendatâ Ling. Ang. fcriptione: p. 33. We find from thefe two very learned perfons, that the Saxon character, of which I have been fpeaking, lafted till the art of printing prevailed; at which time it began firft to be difcountenanced. And this art was not known in England till towards the latter part of Rowley's life : about the year 1474. At this time Caxton firft fet up a prefs in Weftminfter, and made ufe of the types which he had procured in Germany. Even then thefe characters were not totally laid afide : for fo late as

## [ 144 ]

1502 there was printed a Latin Miffal, in ufum Ecclefiæ Helfordenfis, by Henry Pepwell: where one claufe in the order of matrimony is expreffed in Englifh, and occurs in the following manner. Wẏb bẏs ryng y be wede, and wyib býs gold and felver ych be zeve: and wỳb myne body ych be honour. See Ames Hift. of Printing, p. is6.
From what has been faid, I think, it is pretty clear, that the trainfcriber of thefe poems did in his expreffing of the word amenufed, inftead of amenufeth, mifake an old Saxon character ; and confequently muft have had an original manufcript befure him. The nature of the miftake feems to prove it beyond all doubt.

That fome of the Saxon characters were retained in thefe Mff. feems farther clear from the words Dheie, Dhere and Dhereof, which occur at the beginning of fome lines. Thefe feem apparently to be thus rendered from the Saxon $Đ$; which is always prefixed to words, which are either capital, or with which the line commences. Of this we have the following example.

Thie mittie crofs, Jerufalem, ys feene :
Dbereof the fyghte their corrage doe affraie.

$$
\text { p. 7. v. } 28 .
$$

i.e. the

## Illll 145

i. e. the fight of which crofs abates the courage of the Saracens, concerning whom he is treating.
Thereof in old writers is continually put for whereof; and there for where; and expreffed Đereof, and Đere:

I will borrow a few extracts from fome ancient writings in verfe, which were antecedent to the art of printing: and by thefe it will be feen, thăt thefe Saxon characters were more or lefs retained, when the others were obfo-i lete. They will likewife fhew, that there was not any uniformity in writing in thofe times : and by their anomalies will account for the peculiarities in Rowley: and likewife for thofe French words, which are fo often to be found in him. This will appear more apparently to thofe, who will conlult the whole hiftory: inftead of taking up with the fhort extracts, which I am obliged to make. I will begin firft with a few lines from an old verfion of the Creed of Athanafius, which will afford fome evidence to what I fay.

+ Who fo wil be fauf to blis,
Before alle binges nede to is;
Đat he hald with alle his miht
Đe heli trauthe and leve it riht.
*     *         *             *                 * 

[^11]$$
\mathbf{L}_{\infty}
$$

Đat o god inne brinnefie, And brinneffe in * onneffe, Worhip we be more and leffe.

+ Ne be hodes oht mengande,
Ne be ftayelnes fondrande.
The next extract thall be from the life of St. Margaret, which is to be found in the fame $\ddagger$ author.

Olbe ant yonge 1 preic ou oure folies for го § leté.
Dencher o god bar yef ou wit, oure finnes го || bere.
Jere 1 mal rellen ou. wib worbes faire ane fwere,
Đe vie of one metban. was hoten Maregreze.

- prinneffe and onneffe.-i. e. trinity and unity. I Should imagine that the next line is not truly copied, It ought to be

Worhip we ne mo, ne lefs.
The terms-ne mo, ne have been altered to the more: after which the particle and was inferted to help out the fenfe and metre.
$\dagger$ Not confounding the perfons,
Nor dividing the fubftance.
$\ddagger$ Carmen Anglo-normanicum de paffione Sanctæ Margaretæ-quoted at large by Hickes, ibid.' p. 224.
§ Toftop: check: put an end to. Ou and oure for you and youre.
\# To amend, better.

## [ 147 ]

Dere faber was a * parriac. as ic ou tellen may,
In auntıge (a) wif e ches. +1 de fals lay. $\ddagger$ Deve gooès ant boumbe. he ferved nitt ant bay,
So beden mony obere. bar finger weilawey.
After the death of Margaret, the poem concludes as follows.

Đe heie king of hevene lef us ro לon fo.
Dat we habben be bliffe, § bat laft oven ant oo.
Of the fwere meiben. Dis is her vie.
Đe ewenceube bai is hire. i pe cime of 1vlie.
Ihü chrife bat was born. of feinte Qarie
Far feinte Maregrece love. of us have mercie.

Amen. Amen, checun bre amen.
The fame characters are found in the Mff. of Robert of Gloucefter; and are tetained in the printed copy by Hearne. And in many infances where they are omitted in the printed copies of ancient writings, they are to be found in the manufcripts. The like is to be feen in Robert of Brunne.

* A chief citizen.
+ In the falre law, or religion. i.e. pagan.
$\ddagger$ Deaf gods and dumb.
© The blifs, that lafts ever and aye.


## [ 148 ]

There are many things to be obferved in the extracts above. In the firft place we may learn, that people in thofe times varied greatly both in refpect to orthography and language. The fame word is differently exhibited: and there are alfo many particular terms, which were not in common ufe. We find the words thrinneffe and onneffe, which feem to be of this clafs, in the creed of Athanafius. In the other extract 0 god is put for one god, ou for you, and oure for your : all which is particular ; and, as I hould imagine, provincial. I fhould judge the fame of the terms over ane 00; which are put for ever and ay. We likewife find here, as may be feen more fully in other parts of this compofition, French words introduced, in the fame manner as they are found in Rowley. There are alfo words borrowed from the Latin, like ardurous, inutile, volunde, in Rowley: which do not feem to have been at all current: but coined merely for the prefent occafion. Such is the term poufte for poteltas in a part which I have not quoted.
Nou bou haveft poufte of my fleifce ant bon. to * לeruen myne foule poufte neves tov non. ibid. Stanźa 38.
i.e. Now

[^12]\[

\left[$$
\begin{array}{c}
149 \\
\text { i.e. }
\end{array}
$$\right]
\]

Now haft thou power over my flefh and bone :
To injure my foul power ne haft thou none.
It is obfervable that Rowley has mee for mead ; and mees for meadows. We find analogous to this the word mai ufed by this other writer for maid.

Olibrius hafe bat mat in prifon don. p. 226.

At the fame time there are inflances of his ufing the word maiden at full length, which Shews that there was no uniformity in the writings of thofe days. The language, as well as the fpelling, in the yerfes above is not unlike that in Rowley, though far more ancient. The principal reafon for my making there quotations was to fhew, that the Saxon theta was retained, when fome other of the principal characters were out of ufe : which is from hence made fufficiently evident.
is here exprefled to deruen. Of this I fhall fay more hereafter.
It is obfervable, that $z$ is fometimes put for $i n$; and that letter has never any apex or dot.

$$
L_{3}
$$

ADENTE.

## A D E N T E.

Ontoe thie vefte the rodde fonne ys adente. Ælla, p. 104. v. 396.
The word is in the notes explained faftened. From hence we may perceive, that when Chatterton at any timie comes near the truth, he does not precifely know the meaning of the word, which he interprets : nor is he perfect mafter of the intelligence, which he has gained. The term above comes from the Saxon* ${ }^{*}$ yjne, ictus; which is expreffed dint and dent at this day. By thefe words is fignified force; and any forcible impreflion. We often fay, that a thing was effected by dint of ftudy; by dint of labour ; by dint of perfeverance. The verb above fignifies to imprefs forcibly, and with fome latitude to adapt, join, and faften. But in the line above it cannot well be admitted in the laft fenfe. We cannot with any propriety fay, that the fun was fafened to a garment. The meaning here is, that the rays of the fun were forciply impinged upon the robe of the perfon

* And wyth hard dunt \& gret yre togadere futhth hij come. Rob. of Glouccef. p. 185. 1.2.
And fmyte eyther other, her \& ther, \& harde dunts cafte.
ib. 1. 12.
Dunt. blow. ftroke. Gloff.


## $\left[\begin{array}{lll} & 151\end{array}\right]$

fpoken of. It may therefore be explained and rendered

Upon thy veft the red fun is imprefs'd.
i. e. Jbines frongly.

It however does certainly mean alfo to be sinnexed, and ftrongly joined to any thing: of which we have an example in Ælla.

As thou's fafte dented to a loade of peyne.

$$
\text { p. 94. v. } 263 .
$$

i.e. forcibly annexed, from bẏne, a ftroke or preffure.
The like occurs in Godwin, p. 179, v. 32.
Adented prowefs to the gite of witte.
This in the notes is explained faftened: and it does in fome meafure fo fignify : but it may. more properly be rendered, annexed and adapted. But though this be the meaning of the term, yet it feems not to be truly expreffed: and I fufpect that there is fome error which has arifen through the fault of tranfcribing. For this reafon I will lay, what precedes, as well as what is fubfequent before the reader. Godwin in the play is giving advice to his fon Harold, who appears too warm, and eager to rife in arms.

Botte lette us wayte untylle fomme feafor fytte,
Mie Kentyfhmen, thic Summertons fhall ryfe;

L 4 Adented

## [ 152 ]

Adented prowefs to the gite of witte, Agayne the argent horfe fhall daunce yn fkies.

$$
\text { p. 179. v. } 30 .
$$

We find here the terms adented prowefs put abolute and independent: which is uncommon and contrary to grammatical conftruction. From hence I am led to fufpect, what I lave before mentioned, that the Saxon theta has been paffed over without notice: and that the fipina $\gamma$ has been taken for a common $d$. In fhort I imagine, that what is here a parti-ciple-adented, was the imperative mood aden: teth. Where we fay give, they formerly faid giveth: and for love, loveth. Thus in Wiclif's Teftament, inftead of take beed, it is expreffed taketb beed that ye do not youre rigtwifneffe bifore men, Matt. C. 5. Thus it occurs in Chaucer-

Now draweth cutte, or that ye forther twinne.
Now draweth cuttc, for that is min accord. Cometh nere (quoth he) my lady Priorefle. *Vol. i. p. 34. v. 837.840 . I: From

* Mr. Tyrwhitt's Edifion. So verfe 3700 . Anunketh, Lemman mine, and Jpeaketo to me.
Now ze kynde men of gys lond cutboth zoure monhede;
And awrekep zou of pis luper men.
Rob. of Glouceft. p. 136. 1. 12.


## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[53}\end{array}\right]$

From hence I am led to imagine that Godwin in this paffage bids his fon to join his courage, and pin it, to the + gite, or robe, of wifdom : that is, make a union of there two neceffary qualities. The lines feem to be not truly ftopped : and the whole fhould probably be read as follows.

Botte lette us wayte untylle fomme feafon fytte,
Mie Kentyfhmen, thie Summertons fhall ryfe.
Adenteth prowefs to the gite of witte,
Agayne the argent horfe fhall daunce yn flies.

That is-If we do but wait for a proper opportunity, both my people, and thofe of your earldom, will prefently be in arms. Temper your courage with wifdom and art, the Saxon ftandard will foon be feen difplayed in the air.
The verb indent is fill current : and fignifies to make a bargain; to contract. See Johnfon's Dict. It originally betokened to

Armep zou nou haftelyche, armep zou anon, Vor we fiolle to day myd god help overcome ur fon. ibid. p. 172. 1. ult.
$t$ And the came after in a gite of red. Chaucer, v. 3952. A gite, a gown. ibid. Gloffary to Chaucer. Gite, a gown: Kerfey's Dict.

## [ 154.]

tally, make a coalition, and to be united. It comes from Dẏne, ictus. bẏntas, plagæ. Sax. Dict. L. and M.-Dint, a froak or imprefion. ab AS.-Dẏne. Gloff. to Gawin Douglas.
-Dint, force, power. Johnfon.
It is to be remembered, that at fetting out, I laid it down for a certainty, that if any perfon tranfmitted a learned and curious compofition, and was found not to underfand the context, he could not be the author. Or if he varied any of the terms through ignorance, and the true reading appeared from the context, or from any good authorities, that perfon could not have been the author. Of this ignorance, and of fuch miftakes, I have fhewn Chatterton in many inftances to have been guilty; and fome probably may ftill occur in the courfe of my progrefs. I have infifted, that every author muft know his own meanIng. But this young man is continuaily betraying his ignorance in refpect to the purport of thefe poems. They are therefore undoubtedly by another hand. His deviations, and mifconceptions, cannot be attributed to him as an original compofer; but they may be eafily accounted for in a tranfcriber: in one too, who was very young: who was a novice in the hiftories, which are recorded; and not accuftomed to the diction, in which they

## [ 155]

they are tranfmitted. He had manuferipts before him, which were probably not always diftinct, and legible: and he had terms to explain, which were often above his capacity. He had therefore recourfe to gloffaries, whenever they were to be obtained; and from them he altered fome things, and explained others: giving the beft interpretation that his fcanty knowledge could afford. But there are a great number of words, with which he confeffedly does 'not pretend to be acquainted: for he does not attempt a folution. And where he has attempted, we fee, notwithftanding the helps afforded him, how often he has failed. Of thefe miftakes, there are none, of which he has been fuppofed guilty as an author, but may be more reafonably attributed to him, as a tranfcriber and critic. Indeed, as I have before faid, they are incompatible with an original compofer. An author, when very intent upon his fubject, may poffibly write there for their: then for than: but he will never put tears for fears; Aythe for freythe: much lefs victualle for victims. Thefe are not flips of the pen, but real errors of judgment. The word Aftrologer ufed fometimes to be exprefied Aferlagour: and fo it feems to have occurred in the fecond Battle of Haftings. He was fo ignorant as to read it Afterlagour: and has abfo1utely

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 56\end{array}\right]$

lutely disjoined the conftituent parts, and taken it for a proper name; the name of a Norman of fome confequence. He accordingly forgets the real perfon fpoken of; and addreffes this After la gour, as a perfon of fcience.

Couldfte thou not kenn, moft 1 kyll'd After la gour. p. $255^{\circ}$ v. 354 .

He thought it was analogous to Delacoure, Delamere, and other compounded French names. So puerile are the miftakes of the perfon, who is fuppofed to have been the author of thefe excellent poems.

REFERENCES

$$
T O
$$

ANCIENTHISTORY EXPLAINED AND ILIUSTRATED.

## [ 159 ]

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text { A } & \text { L } & \text { I } & S & T \\
\text { O } & F & S & U & B & J
\end{array}
$$

$\overbrace{\text { Rafne }}^{L L A}$

Watchet

Briftol
Summertons
Gronfrye
Argent Horfe
St. Cuthberte
Turgotte
Battle of Haftings
Standrip Tower
Matraval
Powys-land
Howel ap Jevah
Ofwald
Hibernie's Wood
Goodrick
Elms

$$
0 \leq 10 \% 0
$$

$$
\therefore \quad 1 \square
$$

$$
-\quad 12
$$

## [ i 6 r ]

## REFERENCES

To

## ANCIENTHISTORIES.

ISHALL now proceed to confider fome paffages in there poems; which though they may at firf appear obfcure and uninterefting, yet will be found true in fact; and may be illuftrated, and afcertained from the evidences of the beft hiftorians. Our diftance from the fcene of action renders the traces fomewhat faint : yet upon a diligent inquiry they may be plainly defcried; and will be found to lead ultimately to valuable difcoveries. Among other confiderations, they will Atrongly intimate the age, which gave birth to thefe poems; and the hand, by which they were originally compofed. In fhort, it is my purpofe to thew, that the allufions in thefe poems are too refined and curious; and relate to circumftances too remote and obfcure, to have proceeded from the young man, to whom thefe poems have been by M

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}162\end{array}\right]$

many afcribed. That he was unacquainted with them will in a manner appear from his own evidence: as he either did not pretend to explain them ; or elfe explained them untruly. I fhall therefore in the courfe of my procedure produce many more miftakes, of which he has been apparently guilty.

But my fufpicions do not terminate here. We have feen, that the obfolete terms are wonderfully authenticated, as well as illuftrated, by being compared with the like words in other writings: and the moft manifeft analogy of all is to be found in the verfion of the Eneïs by Gawin Douglas; and. fome other early writers of his nation. Hence, though I am perfuaded, that all there compofitions are of a genuine antiquity; yet I believe, that fome few of them are of a date prior to that of Rowley; and have been tranfmitted to us through his hands from the north. This perfon, under whofe name the poems have been publifhed, has left us fome account of his own life in the * Memoires of Sir William Canynge: concerning the authenticity of which in general I have not any doubt. In thefe Memoires he tells us, that when he was fent by his friend to purchafe for him curiofities, he availed:

[^13]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}163\end{array}\right]$

himfelf of that opportunity to procure manufcripts for his own ufe. And he particularly mentions his being at Durham; where Turgott had been formerly Prior. He flourifhed long before Rowley, yet the latter acknowledges great obligations to him for the light obtained from his writings: and he feems likewife to have been fond of ancient terms, and to have retained them with a kind of religious reverence. Hence many of the poems are of a far more ancient caft, than is obfervable in the language of the times, in which he lived. And as fome of them have fuch an affinity with the Scotifh diction, I believe, that thofe of fuch an appearance came from the vicinity of that country, and were the produce of the learned Turgott: who, as I have before mentioned, was Prior of Durham ; and refided feveral years in Scotland. They have been new modelled, and put into a more modern drefs by Rowley of Brifol: : yet much of the language, and many of the hiftorical allufions, point to another æra, and to a different part of the world. Of this I fhall fay no more here : as fufficient evidence will, I believe, accrue to this putpofe in the courfe of thefe inquiries.

## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}164\end{array}\right]$

## Æ L L A.

Among the poems of Rowley is a Tragycal Enterlude, or Difcoorfynge Tragedie, called Ælla. Now it has been faid, that there were no plays fo early written as this is fuppofed to have been : and that this muft upon that account be a forgery. But how is it poffible for us to know precifely, at what time plaýs of this fort were compofed? They muft have had a beginning : and why not in the age of Rowley ; or even in a time far antecedent to him? No argument hould be admitted, which is founded upon mere inexperience. That there were plays written before the time in queftion feems to be plainly intimated by Bale the Bifhop of Offory. In fpeaking of Lydgate the Monk of Bury, he tells us, that he wrote many things in profe and verfe : and baving enumerated feveral of his works, he concludes with faying-that he alfo compofed - Tragedies and Comedies with other things of an entertaining nature. Lydgate is faid to have died at the age of fixty, anno 440 : and to have been buried at St. Edmonds-bury in Suffolk. But there is reafon to think, that he lived a few years longer. I am fenfible, it may be faid, that under the title of Tragedies and Comedies nothing more was meant
than

## [ 165 ]

than ferious and ludicrous poems: and without doubt under this denomination fuch compofitions are often denoted. On this account we will not lay too great ftrefs upon this evidence: though when both poems and plays are fpecificd and diftinguifhed, we might naturally imagine, that the one article could not be included in the other. The words of Bale are as follow-
> * Poemata et Odas, Satyras et alia poemata.

Tragedias quoque ac Comædias, aliaque non injucunda edidit. Mr. Wharton, who has gone very deep in thefe refearches, affords us proofs of plays not being uncommon in the year 1489: and he quotes a paffage from an old curious memoir concerning fhews and ceremonies exhibited that year in the Palace at Weftminftre. + This Cbriftmafs I faw no dijguy ings, and but rigbt few plays. Bui there was an Abbot of mifrule, that made mucb pporte; and did rigbte well bis office. And again-At nigbte the Kinge and the Queene, and my Ladie, the Kinges moder came into the Whiteball, and ther bard a play. In William of Worceftre, mention is made of a play being acted at a Monaftery in Norfolk in the year 1477.

- Baleus. de Script. Illuft. Britannie. L. 8. p. 587.
$\dagger$ Hiff. of Eng. Poetry, vol. i. p. 239.
Comxdia


## [ 166 ]

* Comædia ad Monafterium Hulmi, ordinis fancti Benedicti, Diocefis Norwicenfis, directa ad reformacionem fequentium: cujus data eft primo die Septembris fub anno Chrifti 1477: et a morte Johannis Faftolf militis (eorum benefactor + pracipuus) $17^{\circ}$. in cujus monafterij ecclefia tumulatur. There are other evidences concerning plays, and the decorations of plays, as far back as the reign of King Richard the Second: and even of his grandfather, Edward the Third. Mr. 'Tyrwhitt mentions Chefter's Whitfun Plays, which are efteemed as early as 1326 : and he quotes paffages from them, as may be feen in his very learned notes upon $\ddagger$ Chaucer.

I am fenfible, that the plays mentioned above feem to have been confined to religious fubjects. They were acted in monafteries and churches, which made a feriptural hiftory the moft eligible for their compofition. But though the monks of the times may have confined themfelves to thefe fubjects; it does not follow, that people of more learning, and genius, were limited in the fame manner. As plays certainly exifted, the plan might fome-

[^14]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}167\end{array}\right]$

simes be varied; and the tranfition from facred hiftory to profane was very natural and eafy. Many generous attempts may have been made towards the improvement of the sude drama, and the introduction of compofitions upon a better model : but the ignorance of the monks, and the depraved tafte of the times, may have prevented fuch writings being either countenanced, or preferved. It may be faid, that we have no examples of any compofitions of this fort. But this is begging the queftion, while we have the plays of Ælla, and Godwin, before us. The former of the efe is particularly tranfmitted to us, as Rowley's. It is faid to have been produced apon a private ftage : and the chief perfons before whom it was acted, as well as the place where, are mentioned. Thofe alfo, who fuftained the chief characters, are fpecified by name. We have nothing to offer in contradiction to this evidence, but fufpicions and fcruples, which arife merely from inexperience; and have no real foundation. Let us then confider this compofition well; and the hiftory, with which it is attended : and fee whether from its texture, language, and references, it will not be found as old as it is faid to be. I muft confefs, I have fometimes fufpected that the original plan was older.

It is remarkable, that Rowley in the title M 4

## [ 168 ]

to the play of Ælla, ftiles it a difcoorfynge Tragedie. This was done; becaufe, though there were undoubtedly plays written at this time, and long before; yet there were exhibitions of another nature; fome of which confifted of fcriptural reprefentations, without any regular dialogue : and fome without any dialogue at all. He therefore gives this title to the compofition, in order to diftinguifh it from the more ordinary fhows and reprefentations : a caution, which would never have been thought of by the boy Chatterton.

The tragedy is denominated from the principal character, Æella: upon whofe misfortune the plan of the play is founded. He is faid to have been Warden of Briftol Caftle ; and to have protected the province where he refided, from the incurfions of the Danes. At what time the particular event happened, which gave birth to this excellent fample of ancient compofition, may be a circumftance not eafy to be determined. We may fuppofe, that the principal facts are true : that the Danes did land near Portlac and Watchet; and in other parts of Somerfetfhire : and that they were defeated by a perfon named 压lla. In order therefore to form fome judgment concerning the æra of this tranfaction, it will be proper to confider the various depredations, made

## [ 369 ]

made by the Danes at different times in thefe parts: and to collect the additional hiftories, which relate to thefe events. Though the groundwork of the play be true, yet I imagine, that the author has taken the common liberty of a poet ; and introduced many foreign circumftances, in order to fet off his compofition to advantage. Among thefe poffibly may be reckoned the treachery of Celmonde in refpect to the Lady Birtha; and all the fatal confequences, which enfued from it. But ftill there was a real defcent made by the Danes: and they were repulfed with lofs by a perfon of Briftol, and the people of that country.

We learn from the Saxon Chronicle, and other hiftories, that there were more perfons than one of the name of Ælla. So early as the time of Hengift, a Saxon Prince, called Ælla, came over with his two fons, anno 477, and defeated the Britons near Andredfweald, where he landed; and afterwards in other * places. There was likewife an Ælla, the fon of Uffa, a defcendant of Woden; who obtained the kingdom in + Northumberland, anno 560. Another Prince of this name reigned in the fame kingdom, anno 867; having been put up in the room of Ofbryght,

* Chron. Sax. p. 14. 1. 15. 30.
+ Ibid. p. 20.


## [ 170 ]

whom a faction had * depofed. This Prince was flain by the Danes at York, together with Ofbryght; and the whole happened anno 867, in the time of Etheldred King of the Weft Saxons, and of Alfred his brother. By thefe means one would expect to gain a little light; and to be brought towards the ara, with which we are concerned. And we might naturally imagine, that great helps would accrue from the evidence of the Danifh hiftorians. But the Danes were as yet in a ftate of paganifm, and unacquainted with fcience. On this account their chronology is often defective, and their hiftories very confufed. Saxo Grammaticus makes mention of thefe events; and fays, that the Danifh King was Regner Lodbrog. He landed upon the eaftern coaft; and finding upon his arrival, that the Prince, who had been depofed, was greatly difaffected, he gained him to his intereft: and afterwards meeting Ællla, (whom he calls Hella) in battle, he defeated him near Norwich. According to Saxo, the name of the depofed King was not Ofbryght, but $\ddagger$ Ivar. Quippe Angli, fugato eo, in Hellam

* Tyrannum quendam Ællam nomine, non de Regali profapià progenitum, fuper regni apicem conftituerunt, Florent. Vigorn. p. 585. See Henry of Huntingdon. L. 2. p. $3^{14}$.
$\ddagger$ This circumftance and many pthers cannot be true. Ivar was a Danifh name. One of the fons of this very King

Hellam quendam Hammonis filium, falfam Regis contulerant poteftatem. Quo (Ivaro) duce Regnerus perinde atque locorum ufu perito ufus, editâ claffe, portum, qui Norwicus appellatur, acceffit : ubi expofitis copijs, Hellam, Gallicâ virtute fubnixum, poft extractam in triduum pugnam, fugæ amantem fecit. L. ix. p. 175. Thus far this writer agrees with the Englifh hiftorians, that there was fuch a perfon as Ælla or Hella: that he was King of Northumberland: and came to the crown not in his own right, but by a party, which had depofed the true king. But that he was in thofe early times affifted by the French, and fought the Danes at Norwich, cannot be believed. For Hella of Northumberland was dead, as I have before taken notice. The beft Englifh hiftorians mention his being flain at + York. After this we have an account from Saxo of Regner's going to Ireland, and taking Dublin: and of its being recovered by a perfon named

King Lodbrog was Ivar. The Englifh hiftorians concerning thefe times, are far more to be depended upon than the Danifh: though the latter fometimes contain circumftances not mentioned by the former.

+ —— interfectus eft Rex Ofbric et Ellan; et innumera multitudo gentis Northumber. - See Hen. Hunt. L. 5. p. 349. See alfo Sax, Chron. p. 79. Florent. Wigorn. p. 585:

Hella,

## [172]

Hella, who flew Regner. He fpeaks of him as if he were the fame perfon, as the former. But I have repeatedly fhewn, that this could not be. Befides it is not to be believed, that a petty Prince of Northumberland could at that time, or at any time, have a fleet of fhips; and that he chould invade Ireland, when he could not maintain himfelf in his own dominions. It muft have been an-
 Danes were in poffeffion of * Northumberland, and all the northern parts of the kingdom. This therefore could not have been the hero of the play. Pontanus alfo makes mention of a perfon named Hella going over to Ireland ; and there defeating Regner; and putting him to death. For this he quotes the authority of Aimonius. Regnerum Lothbrogum ab Ellâ apud Hibernos truculentiffimâ nece confectum. L. iv. p. 100 . It is faid of this king, that he was by Ella thrown among a number of ferpents; and that when he had a viper gnawing his heart, he fang his funeral fong, in which he commemorated all his heroic deeds. Cum cor ipfum coluber -obfideret, omnem operum fuorum curfum, animosâ voce recenfuit. ibid. The fong is extant, and confifts of twenty-nine long

* See Sax. Chron: p. 79, and 83 . and the authors above.


## [ 173 ]

* ftanzas. I hould not have thought, trat a perfon would have had either inclination, or ability, to fhew his mufical talents, when he had a ferpent at his bofom. At the fame time it is to be conffdered, that in Ireland there are no vipers. The old Danifh writers deal very much in the marvellous: on which account we muft not truft to them too implicitly, when they treat of ancient occurrences. If there were any truth about a perfon named Ella going with a fleet to Ireland, and there defeating the Danes; it is more probable on many accounts that he fhould be of Briftol, than of any other part of England. It is faid by Saxo, that in procefs of time, Ivar the fon of Regner, invaded Hella; and by a ftratagem defeated him; and at laft put him to death. L. ix. p. 177. The like is mentioned by Pontanus: who fpeaks of + Ella as a King: whereas the Ella or Ælla, concerning whom we are treating, could be
* In this fong he is made to defcribe the ferpents, with which he was furrounded; and particularly the viper at his heart.

Crudele flat nocumentum vipera: Anguis inhabitat aulam cordis.

Strophe 28. At the fame time he is made to foretel the death of Ella; which was to be by the fons of Regner. See Olai Wormij Lit. Run. p. Ig8.

[^15]no more than a Regulus; and accordingly called the Warden of Briftol Caftle. But this would not amount to much; did the other circumftances fufficiently coincide. For the Danifh writers often call governors, and generals, kings. In the battle, which Athelftan fought with the Danes near Brunenburgh, anno 988; no lefs than five kings are faid to have been flain. * Sax. Chron. p. II3. There are other inftances to the fame purpofe.

There hiftories afford us fome infight into the times, with which we are concerned: though they may not point out the very object, which we want to have determined. Thus much may with certainty be concluded; that 厌lla, or Ella, was a name of confequence among the Saxons : the fame may be faid of Celmonde; of which name there was an $\ddagger$ Earl of Kent; who died in the year 897.

* See Flor. Wigonienf. p. 603. Quinque Regulos; feptemque duces. See Ingulphus, p. 865.1.46, and 48. Henry of Huntingdon, p. 354.
$\dagger$ Regner in his funeral Dirge fays, that he flew three Kings in the inland Lundy: or rather Lindfey. It was a part of Lincolnfhire. Stanza xx. Robert of Gloucefter, fpeaking of thefe inroads of the Danes, fays

> And by Eftangle छo Lìndefeye bij wende vorth atte lafes
> i. e. by Lincolnfhire p.260.1. i7

$\pm$ Sax. Chron. p. 97.

## [ 175 ]

Birtha was an appellation equally noble. The wife of Ethelbert, the firf Chriftian King of Kent, and the daughter of Chilperic King of France, was fo * called. I mention thefe things merely to fhew, that there is a pro pricty in the names: and that poffibly there were fuch perfons, as are reprefented in the play.

As the two Danifh commanders, who land at Watchet, are named Magnus and Hurraz I was once led to fufpect, that the tranfcriber here, as in many other inftances, might have been guilty of a miftake : which circumftance, if it could be afcertained, would afford us means to approach with more certainty towards the time of there occurrences. Notwithftanding that I have with fome care looked into the Danifh and Englifh hiftorians; yet I cannot meet with a perfon named Hurra. Such a one may have exifted: but the name, does not, as far as I can find, occur. On this account I was led to furmife, that Hurra may have been fubftituted for Hubba. The name, when defcribed in fmall characters, and in print, cannot well be miftaken. But when expreffed in capitals, and thofe in manufcript, the proper name HUBBA by an unexperienced young man

* Bede's Ecclef. Hift. p. 76. See alfo Fugonis Candidi Cxnob. Burgenfis Hift. p. 37.


## [ 176 ]

might be eafily taken for HURRA. The fons of Regner, who paffed into England; and Ireland, are faid in the Danifh hiftories to have been in number feven, $*$ Eric, Orbec, Godofred, Inguar, Ulfer; Biorn, and Ubbo; the fame as Hubba. Halfdeane is not mentioned here, though as celebrated, as any of his brethren. He may poffibly be included among thofe above under another appellation. Hubba was particularly famous; and is often joined with Ivar, or Inguar ; and always mentioned with terror by the Englifh writers. Matthew of Weftminfter fpeaks of their firft coming upon the Englih coaft; and defcribes the numbers, with which they were attended. + Quorum Duces fuerunt Hinguar et Hubba, diræ perverfitatis homines, et fortitudinis inauditæ. They carried on a piratical war in Ireland ; and in coming from thence ufed to winter in South Wales. This is taken notice of by the fame writer, who cannot fpeak of their cruelty without horror. $\ddagger$ Iniquitas deteftanda Hinguaris, Hubbæ, et Haldeni, qui cum viginti navibus ex Demeticâ regione, in quâ hiemaverant, egreffi, ut lupi rapaces,- ad

[^16]Devoniam

## [ 177 ]

Devoniam navigârunt. Another writer fpeaks of them almoft in the fame words. ** Inguar, et Haldene, egreffi, ut lupi feroces, a miniftris Regis Elfredi fortiffimis occrif funt ante Cimwich. If Hubba were the perfon, who was defeated by $\not$ llla near Watchet, we might be affured fo far concerning the time of the occurrence, that it was in the days of King Alfred; and prior to the battle of Kenwith, or Cimwich : for there Hubba was flain ; and buried at a place, called from him Hubba'slow. Henry of Huntingdon mentions, that Alfred had many conflicts with the Danes, in the weftern parts of England: and in thefe battles he was particularly affifted by the people of Somerfethire. + Pugnavit fape cum exercitu (Danorum) auxilio Somerfetenfium, qui ibi propinqui erant. + The Danifh hiftorians certainly mention Ella by name; and fay, that he was attacked by the fons of Regner Lodbrog: one of whom we know to have been Hubba. They add, that Ella was flain. Thus much is certain, that the coaft of Somerfetthire lay very open to the infults of the Danes, when they came

* Roger Hoveden, p. 417.
+ L. v. p. 350. The fame is repeatedly faid by Affer Menevenfis.

[^17]
## [ 178 ]

from Ireland, or Demetica, which was the fouthern part of Wales. Watchet was often attacked by them, and ruined. In the time of King Alfred, they muft frequently have landed in thefe parts; as we may judge from the people of Somerfethire being particularly fpecified as oppofing them.-* Auxilio Somerfetenfium, qui ibi propinqui erant. Robert of Gloucenter fpeaks of them in the fame light, as oppofing the Danes in thofe parts.

$$
\pm \text { - and thet fole of Somer fete, \&c. }
$$

Hii come and finyte an bataỳle.
Our poet alludes to events of this kind, when fpeaking of the river Severne, he fays-
$\ddagger$ Howe onrie the bankes thereof brave 'たlle fought, Ælle defcended from Merce kynglie bloude, Warden of Bryftowe towne, and caftel ftede, Who ever and anon made Danes to bleed.
After all I muft confefs, that the whole of this inquiry is attended with great uncertainty. I do not therefore produce thefe evidences, as by any means tending towards a proof; but merely as an illuftration of the hiftory, upon which the play of Ellla is founded : and as fuch they may be acceptable to the reader.

There are other accounts afforded us con-

[^18]cerning

## ［ 179 ］

cerning the Danes inferting the weftern coaft of England：and one in particular，which may throw fome further light on the cir－ cumfances of the poem．This inroad was of a later æra：and happened in the reign of Edward the Elder，in the year 918；at which time the Danes landed to the north of Somerfethire，under the conduct of Ohter and Hroxid：and having committed mauy． depredations in Herefordhire and Wales， were at laft defeated．In this engagement they loft one of their Generals；and were forced to take fhelter in a wood or inclofure． This by the author of the Saxon Chronicle is filed a pearruc，or park：which we may fúp－ pofe to have been part of a wood，fenced． in：for parks，fuch a＇s are now，did not then exift，娄 〕 bebpuy hie on ænne peapjuc．The Englifh drove them inta a pearric，or inclofure． This part of the hiftory feems in fome meafure to agree with the words，which the Danifh General in the poen is fuppofed to utter－

I heere the anlacis detefted dynne：
Awaie，awaie，ye Danes，to yonder perné v． 727. It feems＇to have been part of a foreft：as wé may judge from that，which is faid by the Danes in another part．
Heere ynn yis forrefte lette us watche for pree，V．976：
＊Saxon Chron．p．iog．

## [ 180 ]

It is farther faid upon the flight of this people, that they were oppofed in their rout fouthward by the people upon the Severn: but they got by them twice, and made their way towards* Watchet and Portlac: in both which efforts they were defeated with great lofs : and particularly to the eaft of Watchet. They were here totally routed, fo that but few furvived. Thofe, who did efcape, got firft into the fmall ifland Stepeholme : and from thence to Demetica, a part of South Wales; and at laft to Ireland. The name of the perfon, who was principal in thefe victories, is not mentioned. The two Danifh commanders are faid to have been Ohter and Hroald : which names do not well agree with the Hurra and Magnus of Rowley. Some of the leading circumftances are on both fides fimilar. The Danes.invade the weftern coaft of England; and are defeated in their progrefs : on which account they make towards Watchet: and are obliged to take fhelter in a wood or foreft. We have a farther account of this affair given us by Henry of Huntingdon. + Rex autem (Edwardus:

- Saxon. Chron. p. ic5.
+ Henry of Huntingdon, L. v. p. 353. A like inroad is mentioned in the time of Etheldred, the fon of Edgar. Edelredi Regis anno decimo nono Daci circa Cornu Galliam perrexcrunt in Savernam, predantes in


## [ 18 I ]

wardus: anno 918) fecit cuftodiri littora Saverne ex auftrali parte ; a Walliâ ufque Afe-nam-\&c. Ipfi tamen (Dani) bis furtim exierunt: unầvice ex orientali parte Weced : aliâ vice apud Porducam, (Pordlucam) : et utrâque vice pauci evaferunt, qui occifi non effent, præter illos, qui poterant natare ad puppes, \&c. Tunc evaferunt ipfi in Diomedum (five Demeticam) et inde in Hiberniam. In all thefe engagements we may fuppofe the people of Somerfethire to have been concerned. Watchet, which the Saxons called Weced, Weced, lay very opportunely for the Danes, whenever they came from Ireland or Wales. They * burnt it in the year 987: and did much damage to the place and inhabitants about ten years afterwards.

The hiftory given above may poffibly be the fame, which is alluded to in the play. Ælla for the honour of Briftol is made the chief character: and by him Hurra and Magnus are faid to have been defeated; though there might be other perfons of equal note concerned. But after all I muft confefs my doubts about it: and have many reafons to fufpect, that this affair was not of fo early

Davene, et Sudwales; egredientefque ad Weche-port cum ferro et flammâ, inde reverfi funt circa Penwifrit. ibid. ibid. p. 358.

* Chron. Saxon. p. 126, notes. Alfo p. 129.


## [ 182 ]

date. Befides Ohter and Hroald can never be efteemed the fame as Hurra and Magnus. I am perfuaded, that the latter name was not then known to the Danes. The firt upon record, that I can find, was Magnus, the fon of Olaus the Martyr: which Magnus was by Canute the Great difpoffeffed of Norway. After the death of Canute, he in his turn attacked the Danes, and brought their King Swain to great difficulties. He is mentioned by Robert Brunne, and called both Magnus and Magnum.

## Suanc-

Praied him for his navy to help him with fumm, Bataile was gyven in the fe ageyn the kyng Magnum.

For alle the help that he had, Magnus on him fo ran, And chafed away Suane \& Danmark on him wan. Bot this Magnuṣ lyyed there no longer.

$$
\text { p. } 57.1 .8 .1 .13,14 .
$$

It is farther to be obferved, that according to this hiftory the Danes did not land at Watchet; but began their depredations in North Wales ; and then proceeded fouthward through Herefordhire and Gloucefterhire ; and fo on to the coaft of Somerfetfhire. Here was their final defeat : and from hence the remains of their army efcaped to Demetica and Ireland. There circumfances do not agree with the hiftory of 不lla. It fhall therefore be my bufinefs to proceed upon other.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}183\end{array}\right]$

other grounds : which may poffibly bring us nearer to the truth.

There is an intimation given in one part of the play; by which I think we may inveltigate very nearly the time of the tranfaction. It is faid by the hero of Briftol, by way of encouragement to thole about him,

Let cowarde Londonne fee herre towne onn fyre, And ftrev wythe goulde to ftaie the royner's honde.

$$
\text { p. 120. v. } 623 .
$$

i. e. and frive by money to fop the band of the ruiner, the deftroying Dane.

This plainly relates to a compact made by the Londoners not long before this event at Briftol : which compact is mentioned by Ælla as a bafe treaty; and unworthy of the people, who made it. If we can find out, when this convention happened, we may be pretty certain of the age, in which this perfon lived: and to what reign the tranfaction at Watchet may be referred.

There are more inftances than one, when the people of London fued for peace to the Danes ; and obtained it for a fum of money. This piece of policy feems to have been firft carried into execution by Etheldred, the elder brother of Alfred. In the year 872, at which time Inguar and Hubba were fo formidable, the Danes are faid to have marched towards London; and wintered there.

## [ 184 ]

As the city was the capital of Mercia, and indeed of the whole kingdom; and not, as far as we can find, either befieged or taken; we muft fuppofe that the Danes were admitted there upon a compofition; and that the fecurity of the people was purchafed for a fum of money. That fome fuch compact was made we have intimation from the hiftories of the times. The Saxon Chronicle takes the following notice of the enemy's march, and the treaty in confequence of it. An. dccclxxif. Jen fon re hene to Lunbenby̆nz from Readınzum, 〕 bæn pinten recl nam. Anל ba namon Myjnce fnro prð bone hene. p. 82. This year the Pagans marched from Reading to London: and in that city took up their winter quarters: and the Mercians entered into a treaty with them. Affer Menevenfis gives the fame account. Anno Dominicæ incarnationis dccclxxir. nativitatis vero Ælfredi regis vigefimo quarto ; præfatus Paganorum exercitus Londoniam adijt, atque ibi hiemavit : cum quo Mercij pacem * pepigerunt, p.26. As we may be affured, that no truce nor treaty could be well obtained from that powerful and infolent ene-

* See alfo Simeon Dunelmenf. p. 127. Alfredi Regis anno primo exercitus (Paganorum) venit Londinium a Reding, et ibi per hyemem fuit: et Mercenfes ceperunt inducias cum exercitu. Henry of Huntingdon, p. 349.


## [ 185 ]

my but by purchafe; there is reafon to think, that the Londoners, and the Mercians in general, gained their hort-lived advantage by thefe means. There were other exactions, to which the nation was obliged to fubmit, at different times afterwards. In the -reign of King Etheldred the Second, anno 1012 , they were obliged to pay largely to preferve the country from ruin: of this we have an account given by the Abbot John of Peterborough. Perfidus Dux Edric, et omnes primates Anglix, Londonix congregati, Danis tributum, fcilicet quadraginta et octo millium librarum, perfolvebant. p. 35. Five years afterwards in the reign of Edmund Ironfide, the whole nation was expofed to fire and fword under Canute : when at laft a treaty was made between the two Kings in the inland of Athelney, in the year 1016. Upon this Canute retired into Mercia; and a * tribute was impofed. Alfo a large body of the Danes came to London, where the people gave them an ample gratification in money, and then opened their gates to receive them. Chron. Sax. p. 150 . The exaction was folarge, that the people do not feem to have been able to levy the whole at once. Hence we are told in the fame hiftory, that

[^19]
## [ 186 ]

two years after the nation made its payment. In this year, 1018, was the gabel payed inroighout the whole kingdom to the Danes, which amounted to feventy-two thoufand pounds; befides that, which the people of London weve obliged to pay: per xı burend punba. that was eleven thoufand pounds. Chron. Saxon. p. I51. It is faid, that the Danes had before in the fame year made an attack upon the city ; but were repulfed with lofs. They upon this retreated into the provinces of Mercia, and deftroyed with fire and fword every thing, which came in their way. They afterwards made a fecond attempt : when the Londoners, as has been fhewn above, opened their gates to them, having purchafed their mercy for the fum fpecified; by which means their city was faved. Simeon of $*$ Durham fpeaks of thefe times as very calamitous: and fays, that at laft a truce was agreed upon : which the Danes do not feem in the leaft to have regarded. Dani tamen cum predâ, quam diripuerant, fuás ad naves redierunt ; cum quibus pacem dato precio Cives Londonienfes fecerunt; et eos fecum hiemare permiferunt. This, I imagine, was the particular fact alluded to, when Ællla is made to Pay to his people-

[^20]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}187\end{array}\right]$

Let cowarde Londonne fee herre towne oni fyre, And ftrev wythe goulde to ftaie the royners honde,左lla and Briftowe havethe thoughtes, thattes hygher.
The Danes probably had fet fire to fome part of the city, which induced the inhabitants to compound for the reft. This compofition was made, as I have before mentioned, in the yearion6: and about the fame time, but fomewhat fubfequent to this event, was the landing of the Danes at Watchet; who were repulfed by Ælla, and the people of Somerfet. They were part of a large body, which had forced themfelves into fome provinces of Ireland: from whence they often came over in a piratical manner; and made depredations upon the Welch, and upon the people of Devonhire, Somerfethire, and * Cornwal. Hence without determining precifely this event, upon which the play is founded, I will only prefume to place it in the reign of Canute the Great, foon after the Danes had got poffeffion of London: for that fact feems

[^21]
## [ 188 ]

to be alluded to as a recent event. On this account I fhould place the engagement at Watchet to the reign of the firft Danifh monarch, and about the year 1020, or it may poffibly have been a few years later.

## RAFN, RAFEN, and RAFN-FAN.

There are many curious hiftories alluded to in thefe poems, which may not be obvious to every reader. I am confident, that they were for the moft part a fecret to the perfon, who by many has been looked upon as the author. An hiftory of this fort is contained in the following lines.

The Danes, wythe terroure rulynge att their head,
Threwe downe theyr bannere talle, \& lyche a Ravenne fledde.

$$
\text { p. 131. v. } 79^{2}
$$

Celmonde in the play of Ælla is giving an account of the victory gained by that General near Watchet : and of the precipitate flight of the enemy. It may be afked, why they are faid to have fled away like a raven, rather than like a deer, or any other fugitive animal. The reafon was, becaufe the banner, which they are faid to have thrown away, had this very bird for a device. The raven was held by the Danes in great reverence. It is faid in the Edda, that Odin was Atiled Rafna-

## [ 189 ]

Gud; the deity of ravens: and that two of thefe birds, were continually at his ear in Valhal, to inform him of every thing, which paffed in the world: fee Fab. 34. De mensâ et victu* Odini. On this account a raven was efteemed facred; and was defcribed in the chief ftandard of the Danes. Spelman in his life of King Alfred, fpeaking of the great defeat given to the Danes near Kenwith Caftle by Ofdun Earl of Devonfhire, has the following words. Hâc factâ ftrage, dum hoftium exuvias colligunt, opibus haud parvis refertas, in manus Victoris venit inclytum illud vexillum Danicum, Reafan, feu corvus, dictum : ingens ethnicorum iftorum fiducia. Quippe vexillum illud corvi fimulachro magice intextum fuerat a tribus Hinguari et Hubbæ fororibus. Ælfredi vita. L. I. p. $3^{\text {I }}$. Affer Menevenfis had before mentioned the fame circumftance. Anno 878. Eodem anno Frater Hynguari et Healfdenæ cum 23 navibus de Demeticâ regione, in quâ hyema-verat-ad Damnaniam enavigavit; et ibi a miniftris Regis-occifus eft ante arcem Cy -nuit.-Quo tempore etiam acceperunt illud vexillum, quod Reafan nominant: dicunt enim, quod tres Sorores Hungare et Hubbx, filiæ videlicet Lodebrochi, illud vexillum texuerunt, $\uparrow .33$. The brother of Inguar

[^22]
## [ 190 ]

and Halfdeane faid to be flain in this battle, was the Hubba here mentioned, whom they buried at a place, denominated from him, Hubba's-Lowe. There feems to have been another battle fought with the Danes at Chipenham; which Pontanus Atiles, Chipenhaum pagum prope Briftolam. L. iv. p. 105. It was not properly at Chipenham; that this battle was fought: nor was this place in the vicinity of Briftol. There were two victories gained; the one by Ofdun over Hinguar and Hubba, as has been before mentioned : the other by Alfred in perfon. This laft was at a place, named in the Saxon Chronicle, and by Affer Menevenfis, Ethandune. It is a town in Wilthhire, where it is faid of Alfred, Paganos maximâ cæde proftravit. Affer, p. 34. It is very near to Chipenham; and here, I imagine, that a fecond time a raven ftandard was taken: Interca poft pafcha illius anni (fcil, 878.) cooptavit bellum Ælfred Rex adverfus exercitus, qui in Cippenhamme fucre in loco Ethandune; victoriæque obtinent numen. * Ethelwerdi Chron. p. 845. The place is now called Eddington, and lies in Wilthire: That this ftandard was again taken may be inferred from Pontanus. And he here corrects the Englifh hiftorians, who called it

* See alfo Simeon Dunelm. p. 146 .

Reofan

## [ 191 ]

Reofan; and informs us; that the name was a compound, and properly expreffed Ravafan; from Ravn, or Rafn, a raven; and fan a banner. The Saxon Chronicle feems to be pretty exact in refpect to this matter ; and defcribes this ftandard nearly according to the fentiments of Pontanus. The author of it is fpeaking of the firft battle at. Kenwith Caftle ; and informs us-ban pæs $\boldsymbol{j}$ Lułfana zenumen, be hi næfen heton. There was the Gutb-fan, or war fandard, taken; which they called the Raven. p. 84. 1. 34. It was by the Saxons ftiled fimply the Rafen: but in compofition both Guth-fana, and Rayn-fana: for Fan, and Fana, fignified an eufign; and alfo any device upon it. Guthfana fignified the * war-ftandard; Rafn-fana, the Raven Jtandard. In the fame Chronicle. we have an account of a victory gained byt King Athelfan about the year:938. In this battle there are faid to have been feven, ftandards taken from the Danes, the devices of which are fpecified. They were the Eagle; the Kite, the Toad, the Dog, the Wolf: alfo Hpron Bnyzcian ralu prpaban, the Raven, devouring the flebe of Britons; ano bone, rpeapran hpæen, hymned nıbban:, and thest fwart Raven; with the bard borned nib or beak.

* Guth, prolium, bellum. Lyc and Manning Sax Diat.
f. 113.


## [ 192 ]

p.113.1.33. As this device was fo common among the Danes; the poet with great propriety fays, when they were feen to run away-Fear gave them wings, and that they fled like a raven.

The Danes wyth terroure rulynge att their head,
Threwe downe theyre bannere talle, \& lyche a ravenne fledde.
The Raven was ufed for an enfign by other nations. Sigurd of the Orkneys, a Norwegian by family, had a facred fandard with the fame device, given him by his mother, who was faid to be an enchantrefs. Tradito vexillo, in hoc, inquit, omnem artem impendi. Cui prafertur, nunquam non victoriam, fed ferenti lethum, portendit. Miro artificio formam Corvi repræfentabat: flanteque vento fublatum, volantis fpeciem. Torphæi Hift. Orcadum. L. i. C. 10. p. 27. The like defcription is given of the raven made by Hubba's fifters. It is faid to have had motion; and to have appeared, as if alive.

This reference in the poem to the fandard, which this people held fo facred, is very natural, as well as poetical. The Danes themfelves in their fongs had the like references. Regner Lodbrog in his funeral dirge alludes to the devices upon the Danifh flandards, when he fpeaks of the Eagle, the Hawk, the

## [493

Wolf, the Dragon. And in recounting the many battles, in which he had been engaged, he mentions that thefe animals were fatiated with blood. The Rafn, occurs more frequently, than any.

* Omnis erat óceanus vulnus, Vadebat Rafn in fanguine cæforum.
This may explain, what is faid in another part of the play; which otherwife would not be intelligible. That, which I refer to, is in p. 122. v. 663 , where the foldiers of \&lla beg to be led on againft the Danes:

Onn, Ella, ont; we long for bloodie fraie : ast We longe to here the Raven fynge in vain.
-3 nn ; Ælla, onn, we certys gayne the daie,
Whanne thou dofte leade us to the leathal playne.
In another place (p. 37. v. 865 .) a perfon fays-
${ }^{279}$ Harke the Ravenne flaps hys wing.
Again, p. 121. v. 641.
Thanne, whanne the Raverne crokes uponne the playne,
Oh! lette ytt bee the knelle to myghtie Dacians

In all there paffages the poet alludes to the facred ftandard : which is fpoken of as if gifted with life : and it was in fome meafure efteemed fo by the Danes. Dicunt enim,

* Olaus Wormius, p. 199.


## [194]

quod in omni bello, ubi præcederet idem fignum, fir victoriam adepturi effent, appareret in medio figni, quafi Corvus vivus volitans. Sin vero vincendi in futuro fuiffent, penderet directe, nihil movens : et hoc fæpe probatum eft. Affer Menevenfis ad annum. 878.

## W A T C H E T.

I have mentioned, that one of the principal places, where the Danes landed, in the weft, was Weched, by the Saxons expreffed Weced: among whom the letter c was often pronounced like ch. They called it Weched, and Weched-port : and from hence came the name of Watchett:. by which it. has been diftinguifhed in later times. It occurs in Rowley, p. 118. and p. 125. where the army is faid to be near Watchette; and. the Danes are reprefented as running away near Watchetté.. Celmonde, v. 1078, fpeaks. of his engaging in fight near Watchette; and. Ælla is faid to have been detained there after: the battle, on account of his wounds. Birtha fays

* Celdmonde dyd comme to me at tyme of refte, Wordeymge for mee to flie, ftt youre requefte, To Watchette towne, where you deceafynge laie.


## [ 195 ]

Now, thotigh it is a matter of no great moment, yet I am perfuaded, that in all thefe inftances the original reading was Weched: which has been unduly altered to the more modern name, Watchet. Lambarde, comparatively a late writer, mentions it by the name of Weched, and Weched-port: and fo it is called by every ancient hiftorian. Befides the tranfcriber does not feem to have obferved, that the place expreffed by him Watchett; where Ælla lay wounded, was the fame, which before had been called Wedecefter, v. 943.

Ella fore wounded ys yn bykerous fraie;
In Wedecefter's wallid toune he lyes.
It was the very place, which they fet out to defend from the enemy, who was advancing towards it.

Hafte fwythen, fore anieghe the towne theie bee, And Wedecefterres rolle of dome bee fulle. v. 24 f.

There feem to be in this paffage more miftakes than one. The term fore may be inftead of for: or elfe an abbreviation of before. If this be the cafe, there will not need any alteration. But what is here expreffed fore, I imagine to have been in the original ore, fometimes expreffed or, and eer. The fenfe is to this amount. The Danes are upon the coaft:

Hafte fwythen, ore aneighe the towne theie bee,
And Wedecefters rolle of dome bee fulle:

## [ 3g6 ]

That is, Make baft, cre they befet the place and take it: for it was the key of the country, and had been fortified accordingly. In the next place it is plain from hifory, as well as from the poem, that this Wedecefter was the fame as Watchet : for here 不lia is faid afterwards to have been confined by his wounds. It fhould therefore have been rendered in every inftance, not Wedecefter, for there was no fuch place: but Wecedcefler; as is manifeft from the beft authorities. We find it called Weceל, and Weceठ-pone, Wecbed, and Wecbed-port, by various authors. So it occurs in the Saxon Chronicle; in Affer Menevenfis, in Matthew of Weftminfter, Henry of Huntingdon, Lambarde, Camden, and other writers. Roger Hovedon names it Weced-port, and fays, * Anno 988, Wecedport a Danicis Piratis devaftatur. From this Weced, and Weched, came the modern name Watchet: and they reciprocally prove each other to be one and the fame place from the hiftory, with which they are accompanied. We may therefore be affured, that what the tranferiber has exprefled Wedecefter fhould be rendered Weced-cefter, or Weched-cefer; for that was the true name. And we may, I think, be further certified, that, if the place was called in compofition Weched-cefer, the

$$
\text { * P. } 427 \text {. }
$$

## [ 197 ]

nane uncompounded muft have been in every inftance Wectsed. When therefore we find it rendered Watchet, we may prefume, that it is an innovation of the traifctiber; who was not verfed in antiquity. He accordingly, as he was ignorant of the propriety of the ancient term; altered it to another, with whict he was better acquainted.

It:may be arged, that it does not Feem likely that the wame flould be fometimes ufed in compofition; and fometimes fimple and alone. The author would bave been more uniform, if the poems bad been genuine. But this objection is of no weight: and the mode of procedure amounts to no more, than if a writer, in fpeaking of King Edward the Third, flould in one part of his work fay, that he kept his court at Windfor; and in another at Windfor Caftle. The very thing, of which we are fpeaking, we find done by the author of the Saxom Chronicle. He tells us, p. 105 : that anno 98 , the Danes landed at Portloc and Wecked. He afterwards, anno 987 , alludes to another landing, and fays-Wecedpone pxr zehenzoo :- Weched-port was barried and laid wafte. Again, anno 997, he tells us, that the fame people came up to Weched-port; and did great mifchief. 9 Hence we find, that the place was called Weched, Wecbed-port, and by our author, WechedO 3 cefter:
effer ; according as it was referred to, as a town, a port, or a caftle. London is ftiled Lundene, Lundone, Lundenwic, Lundenburgh, and Lunbenbyjus (Londonbury) in the fame * volume.

It has been my purpofe to fhew from the beft authorities two things: firft, that what has been expreffed Wedecefer, was originally Wecedcefter, or Wechedcefer: and fecondly, that Wachett, the modern name, muft in the poem have been expreffed Weched.

## B R I S T O L.

As Ællla is faid to have been the Warden of Briftol Caftle, it may be proper to fay fomething concerning the hiftory of this place; and above all to shew that it exifted in the times fpoken of: otherwife our labour hitherto will have been but ill expended. I mention this, becaufe that very celebrated antiquary Lambarde has furmifed, that it was a place of no great antiquity. Now if there were no fuch place as Briftol, we may prefume, that there was no fuch perfon as不lla: and all, that wehave been building upon this fuppofition, falls to the ground. The words of Lambarde, which immediately re-

[^23]
## [ 199 ]

late to my purpofe, are there. Briftow; Venta Belgarum. Lat. Caernante BadonBrytan :——There is no mention of it in the Saxon Cbronicles, wherby I gefs it to bave takinge the begynninge not long before the Gonqueft, p. 30. The Saxon Chronicles are fo very few and fhort, that we mult not wonder, if Several places of great antiquity are not mentioned in them. But how can this learned man fuppofe it to have been rather of a modern conftruction; if the ancient name were Venta Belgarum, a name mentioned by the Romans? But in reality the city ftiled Venta Belgarum was Winchefter: as, I believe, our moft experienced antiquaries agree. And as to the omifion of the name by Saxon writers, it is not precifely true: for it is to be found in the * Saxon Chronicle:-where it is faid, that in the year 1088, Gosfrith the Bifhop of Conftance, and Rodbear, a Norman nobleman, went to Bnicz-reope, Bricgforwe, and fpoiled it, together with the caftle. This laft they made the repofitory of the plunder, which they got in the neighbouring parts. The fame hifory is mentioned by Simeon of + Durham, and Radulfus de Diceto, and others: but this was after the Conqueft. Florence of Worcefter
> - Pi 192.
> + P. 632. See Simeon Dunelmenf. p. 285, 1.36:
> $\mathrm{O}_{4}$ fpeaks

## [200:]

fpeaks of it as a place of fome confequence? and a fea-port, in the time of the Saxon King Edward : at whofe command Harold is faid to have fet fail from thence. * De Bricftowe clafficâ manu profectuc magnâ ex parte terram Walanorum + circumnavigabat. We may from hence perceive, that it was a place of fhipping in the times of the Saxons. William of Malmflury, who lived very early, fpeaks of it as a town of note; and, as we may infér,of ancient répute. In eâdem valle (Gloceftenfi) eft vicus celeberrimus Briftow, in quo ef navium portus ab Hyberniâ, et Norvegiâ, et eæteris tranfmarinis terris yenientium, receptaculum, p. 283 . He rpeaks: of it only as a town, vicus celeberrimus: and: fo does Robert : of Gloucefter: but it ispin: a place, where he is enumerating all the mos. ancient cities of the land, which he files towns: fo that under whateve denomination Briftow may occur, it was of the fame rank: and eftimation, as they were. Among the ancient places mentioned by this writer, are
${ }^{\text {L }}$ London, and Everwik, Lyncolne, and Leiceftre, 1 , Colchéfres and Canterburýs Brifow, and Wirceste? p. 2. 1. 21 .

* P. 632. See Simeon Dunelmenf. p.185.1.36. ih it It is mentioned by Robert Brunne.

Godwỳn went to Flanders, unto the erle Baldwỳn. At Briftowe in tille Ireland fchipped Harald \& Lofwẙn.
p. 59 . 1. I .

Henry

## [205]

Henty of Huntingdon alfo, enumerating the mof ancient cities, mentions this as one ameng twenty-eight. Civitatum autem no-s mina hæc erant Britannix: Kair-Ebranc, ideft Eboracum : Kair-Chent, i Cantuaria. Kair-Gorangon i Wigornia: Kair Lundenesi $i_{\text {L }}$ Lundonia: Kair-Legion - Leiceafria: -Kair-Bristow, i\&c.-L. is p. 298. The place is certainly of great antiquity: and was. of old looked upon as a city. It was well known before the days of King Athelftan; for his brother King Edward was flain at a place, which is pointed out by its being in the vicinity of Briftow.

Suthth aday, as the king fat at is mete
At Pokelchyrche by fỳde Brỳtow-
There one Lof, or Leof, - a lutber traytor Smot the king wyth a knyf in the brefte, \&cc.

$$
\text { Rob. of Gloucef. p. 277. 1. } 9 .
$$

After the Conquef it was very much improved by different perfons, and partizularly by Robert, a natural fon of Henry the Firf. This was the perfon, whom the king wanted to marry to Mabile, the heirefs of Robert Fitz Haym, or Haymon; who had been a nobleman of great eftate in thefe parts. The lady, it feems, knew her worth; and refufed to give her hand to a perfon, who had but one name, and no title. The king promifed to remedy this default ; and to give him both title and name. He accordingly denominated
him

## [ 202 ]

him Fitz Roy, and made him Earl of Gloucefter. Robert refiding in the vicinity of Briftol, faw very foon the excellence of its fituation; and improved it greatly. Of Robert the Father of Mabile we have the following hifories in Leland. * Gulielmus Rufus proceffu temporis dedit honorem Gloceftrix Roberto Filio Haymonis cum omni libertate, quâ cum tenuit + Brictricus. Robertus Filius Haymonis duxit in uxorem febillam fororem Roberti Belefmi, Comitis Salapiæ. Genuit ex eâ flilias, Mabiliam, Hawifiam, Ceciliam, Amiciam.
$\ddagger$ Anno D, 1102, Robertus Filius Hay-monis-Ecclefiam de Theokefbyri ex novo fecit, et novis poffeffionibus ditavit.-Obijt, id. Mart. a ${ }^{\circ}$. D. 1107, an. 7. Henrici primi. Sepultus eft Theokefbirix in domo capitulari. This perfon is likewife mentioned by Robert of Gloucefter.
§ Sýre Roberd le fyz Haym, that let vorf arere
The abbey of Teukefbury \& monekes broghte there.
He alfo takes notice of the king's offer to the fair Mabile of his fon Robert, whom the refufed for his failure in point of nobility, She is accordingly made to fay-

* Itin. v. 6. p. 73.

4 Of this perfon I fhall fpeak hereafter.
$\ddagger$ Leland. rupra.
6 P. 43 I. 1. 5 .

## [ 203 ]

*Sýre Roberd le Fÿz Haým my fader name was, And that ne myght nogt be hýs, that of hỳs kunne nogt nas.
Thervore, fyre, vor Gode's loue, ne let me non man owe,
Bote he abbe an tuo name, war thoru he be y$k n o w e$. Damayंfele, quath the kỳng, thou feỵft wel in thys. cas,
Sẏre Roberd le Fy̌z Haym thy fadere's name was, \&c. \& c.
The king affures her further to the fame purpofe.

+ Damarele, he feýde tho, thy loverd fal abbe an name,
Vor hẏm \& \& vor hẏs eẏres vaỳr wỳth out blame.
Vor Roberd enl of Glouceftre hỳs name fal be and y ;
Vor he fal be erl of Glouceftre, and hỳs eẏres, ẏwis, Sýre, quath the mäyde tho, wel lÿketh me thýs: In thys fourme yंcholle, that al my thýng be hys.
The author afterwards mentions his great fervices to the town of Briftol.
$\ddagger$ - The vorft erl of Glouceftre thus was ỳmad there-
Roberd, that fpoufed the rygt eyr, Kẏng Henry fone, That vor hy̆s gode dede worth, ych wene, evere in mone,
And Bryffow thour hýs wyf was alfo hýs,
And he broght in gret fta the toun, as he gut ys. And rerde ther an caftel myd the noble tour, That of al the tours of Engelond y's yholde flour. The priorye of Seyn Jemes in the north fyde alute He rerde of blake monckes, as hỳs body lyth gute.
- Leland. p. 432. 1. x.
+ P. 432. 1. 15.
$\ddagger$ P. 433. 1.5.
I quote


## [ 204 ]

I quote from this writer very often : for though he is far inferior to Rowley in rythm and harmony ; yet he is often fimilar to him in language. Hence he may fometimes be introduced by way of illuftrating the latter writer: and may ferve to take off many objections, which are brought againft him. It has been urged againft Rowley, that oftentimes, if we only change the fpelling, his verfes will appear in great meafure modern; and the language of the prefent times. The fame will be found in many other writers, and particularly in * Robert of Gloucefter, though older by two centuries.

* The former part modernifed.

Damfel, be faid then, thy lover fhall have a nume, For him and for his heirs, fair without blame:
For Robert Earl of Gloucefter his name ßall be, and is:
For he fhall be Earl of Gloucefter and his heirs ywis. (i. e. affuredly.)

Sir, quoth the Maid then, well liketh me this. In this form (ycholle). I will, that all my things be bis.

The firft Earl of Glocefter thus was made there. Robert, that efpoufed the right beir, King Henry's fon, That for his good deeds worth, I ween, (was) ever in mind. (i.e. remembered.)
And Brifow thorough his wife was alfo bis,
And be brought into great flead (or ftate) the town as it (gut) yet is, \&c.

## [ 205 ]

## SUMMERTONS.

Godwin in the tragedy is made to fay to Wis fon Harold, p. i79. v. 3 I.
© Mie Kentyfhmen, thie Summertons fhall ryfe.
I have taken notice before, that Godwin was Earl of Kent, as Harold was of Glouceftermire; of which county Somerton was the principal place. I mention this, becaufe in all the Danifh wars, with which this part of England was particularly afflicted; I do not remember, that the name of this place occurs. Yet it mult have been a town of note, and of long fanding; for it feems to have given name to the county. This may ferve to take off our wonder, if the name of Briftol, which muft have been of equal * antiquity, is not more frequently mentioned. The people in the paffage above are called Summertons, from their town, juff as the Londoners are fo denominated from their city. In the Saxon Chronicle mention is made, that Summerton, anno 733, was taken by Ethelbald, who was a king of Mercia. But Lambarde thinks, that this Summerton, was a place in Lancahire.

* I have flewn, that it was numbered lamong the moft ancient cities of Britain.

GRONFYRE.

## [ 206 ]

## GRONFYRE。

I have taken notice, that in thefe poems there are often allufions to circumftances of the times; to remote and obfcure events : to which, one would think, nobody but a perfon of the fame age could have been induced to refer. And I have fhewn by many examples, that the tranfcriber, through whom we receive thefe writings, could never arrive at this occult knowledge. There are many dark hints and intimations, with which he was totally unacquainted. From thefe fecret allufions I have been induced to think, that fome of thefe poems were not even of the age of Rowley; but far antecedent: being compofed by fome perfon, or perfons, who were not far removed from the times and events, which they celebrate. Such was the Battle of Haftings, and the account of King Richard in his progrefs to the Holy-land. The article above, upon which I am going to treat, will fully explain my purpofe.

In the chorus to the tragedy of Godwin, the poet in fome very fine lines defcribes a formidable perfonage, and fays, -

Alyche twaie brendynge Gronfyres rolls hys eyes. p. 195. v. 200.

## [207 ]

The term by the expolitor is explained a meteor.

The like occurs in the fecond eclogue.
Kynge Rycharde lyche a lyoncel of warre, Inne fheenynge goulde, lyke feerie * gronfers dyghte.

$$
\text { p. 9. v. } 45
$$

It is here faid to be derived from gron, a fen, and fer, a corruption of fire. Hence we may perceive, that it is taken for a common ignis fatuus; the fame, which the country people file a Will of the wifp, and Jack a lantern. On this account the expofitor has been induced to derive it from gron, a fen. But there is nothing in an ignis fatuus, which agrees with the defcriptions here given. This meteor, the ignis fatuus, is reprefented as a *ague, playful, and innocent light; in which there is nothing terrible or alarming. $\mathrm{Be}-$ fides a Gronfire is plainly a ground-fire, from † gron, and grum, folum. See Olai Verelii Lexicon Sueo-Gothic. It was expreffed AS. gnunt. folum. fundum. Al. grunt. B. grond. See Lye's Etymolog. Ang. Morepver from the comparion it is evident, that fomething is alluded to, which was of a yery fearful nature, and of an uncommon appearance. Whatever it may have been, we fiad it again

[^24]\[

\left[$$
\begin{array}{ll}
208
\end{array}
$$\right]
\]

referred to, though in different tefms, p. 180. v. 50 .

Lyche a battent lowe mine fwerảe fhalle brenide.
Now what have we fimilar, by which thefe defcriptions can be explained ? Nothing; that I am apprifed of, now a days. But I think, that there were of old fome phænomena, mentioned by the more early hiftorians of this country, which will illuftrate the point greatly. In the Saxon Chronicle we read, that in the year 1032 , there were earthquakes in many parts of this kingdom : and that a fad mortality enfued: and, what is very particular, there were feen fires of an uncommon appearance, fuch as were never feen before. They broke out of the earth in different places, and did a great deal of * mifchief. Simeon Dunelmenfis takes notice of earthquakes happening; and of a like fire appearing a few years after, anno 1048 . He fpeaks of it as breaking out in Derbyfhire, and fome neighbouring counties; and being of an alarming nature: and he concludes

- hen on piryum jeap azjoe par pilbe pine; pe

Nan man ænon nan open, fpỳle ne zemunde, \&\&. p. 154. See alfo Roger de Hoveden, p. 440. Hence we máy perceive, that the artificial fire, called wild fire at this day, took its name from the fimilitude, it bore to thefe battent lowes and gronfires, which broke out in the times fpecified.

## [ 209 ]

with faying - villas et fegetes multas uftulavit. Hift. Ang. Script. Decem. p. 183. It is recorded John Brompton nearly in the fame manner. He mentions the mortality, which then prevailed; and the mifchief, which was tone by thefe fires. ibid. p. 939. 1. 48. The like phænomenon is faid to have appeared in the next century, according to Hollinfhed, as weil as other writers. He mentions in the reign of Henry the Firt, that there were earthquakes iimilar to the former : and that fires came out of the earth with great violence; which could not by water, nor by any means, be * fubdued. Holling. v. 2. p. 44. Fires of this nature muft have had a very formidable appearance. And it was not any fenny meteor, but undoubtedly thefe groundfires, to which the poet alluded. It is remarkable, that the firft appearance of them was anno 1032 : and the fecond, if not a continuation of the fame phænomenon, was anno 1048 : both in the days of Earl Godwin, from whom the tragedy has its name. So that the comparifon, there made, agrees very well with the times; and with the event, by which they were diftinguifhed. The laft inftance of fuch fires

* See an account of a fimilar phanomenon in Germany, mentioned by Tacitus.


## [il 210 ]

was not indeed in the days of King * Richard, who is the perfon concerned in the fecond Eclogue, yet nöt fo far. removed, but that there might have been perfons living, by whom they were feen. The memory of them could not have been foon effaced. Hence it was natural for perfons, who were treating of thefe times, to introduce thofe circumftances, which fo particularly marked them. For the juftnefs of thefe comparifons ${ }^{3}$ was very apparent in thofe days: which fitnefs and propriety is loft, if they are introduced at a later feafon, and by another hand. It is from fuch remote and fecret references, that I am induced to think, that fome of thefe poems are of a greater antiquity, than has generally been attributed to them. As to the perfon, who has attempted to explain them, it is manifeft, that he proceeded merely by furmife, and conjecture. He was not acquainted with the latent purport of thefe references: and the conclufion, which neceffarily follows, is, I think, very plain.

- They happened anno 1135 , in the laft year of King Henry the Firft. See Polydore Vergil. p. 195.

THE

## [2IT]

## THEARGENTHORSE.

Earl Goodwin fays to his fon Harold, that if he will but wait for a proper opportunity, he may depend upon the people of Kent rifing in arms: and adds-

Agayne the Argent Horfe fhall daunce in fkies.

$$
\text { p. 179. v. } 33 .
$$

There is great propriety in the words here mentioned : for though the White Horfe may have been an emblem among many of the Saxon Kings in their feveral principalities; yet it was more particularly adopted by the Kings of Kent. The name of Hengit is well known to have fignified an bor $\int e$ : and it is, I believe, allowed, that a white Horfe was the conftant device in his ftandard. And he was in this copied by the princes, who fucceeded him, as long as that kingdom lafted. During the Heptarchy, the kings in other parts had their feveral devices. Among the Weft Saxons mention is made of a Red Dragon, which was borne before Cuthred, in his engagement with Ethelbald, the Mercian, by Edelhun, his ftandard-bearer. Aciebus igitur difpofitis, Edelhun, precedens Weftaxenfes, Regis infigne, Draconem

## [ 212 ]

fcilicet aureum, gerens, transforavit Vexilliferum hoftilem. H. Huntingd. L. 4. p. 341. There are other evidences of the Saxons having often a Dragon in their ftandard. Matthew of Weftminfter fuppofes the cuftom to have been tranfmitted from Uther Pendragon. Uther Caput Draconis; unde ufque hodie mos inolevit Regibus terræ hujus, quod pro vexillo Draconem in bellicis expeditionibus ante fe fatuerint * deferendum. p. 94. ad. ann. 498. Camden mentions the like from the authority of Hoveden, p. 24. and fpeaks of the cuftom as fubfifting in the time of Richard the Firft. The fame is to be found in Matthew Paris. Rex igiturcum fuis mox progreditur, vexillis explicatis, præcedente eum figno regio, nuncium mortis prætendente, quod Draconem vocavit. p. 995. There was alfo a ftandard called Tuffa, mentioned by Bede, L. ii. C. 16. and likewife by Henry of Huntingdon, as carried before King Edwin. Ubique autem ante Regem vexilla geftabantur, nec non per

- The like hiftory is given by Robert of Gloucefter.

To richedragons of gold be lette make anon. p. 154.1.9. It is faid of King Arthur-be $\dot{y} s$ dragon yंverd of gold. ibid. p. 214.1. I.
Alfo of Edmund Ironfide.
And Edmond $\dot{\mathrm{y}} d \dot{y} g t$ by sfandard-E bj̀ dragon up $\dot{\mathrm{y}}$ fet. ibid. p. 303. 1. 18.

## [213]

plateas illud genus vexilli, quod Romani Tuffam, Angli Tuf, appellant. p. 316. From hence we may perceive, that our poet had many examples of ftandards : and out of thefe he might have chofen that, which moft pleafed him, to embellifh his poem. But he abides by the truth, and gives to the people of Kent an Argent Horfe falient; which was their proper national device, tranfmitted to them from their firft King Hengift.

## SAINT.CUTHBERT.

King Harold at the Battle of Haftings fays, Godde \& Seynete Cuthbert be the worde to daie.

$$
\text { p. 212. v. } 40 .
$$

The fame perfon is mentioned more than once; for his name was held in high efteem, and reverence. He had been a monk, and afterwards Bifhop of Lindisfarn, and for his piety was fainted. Out of regard to his memory, a large extent of country was given to the church of Durham ; which was called the patrimony of St. Cuthbert. King Egfrid, while Cuthbert was ftill living, gave on his account much land to the church of York; as we learn from * Simeon Dunelmenfis. This faint was particularly honoured

- De Eccler. Dunelmenfio p. 4.


## [ 214 ]

in the north, as being efteemed the patron of thofe people againt the Scots. In procefs of time the veneration for him increafed; and his name is more than once mentioned in there poems. Hence in the fecond Batthe of Haftings it is faid-

- Adhelm, a knyghte, whofe holie deathlefs fire For ever bended to St. Cuthberts fhryne.
He is referred to in other parts of the poem.
+ Tapre as candles layde at Cuthbert's fhryne.
Again in another place.
$\ddagger$ O Afflem, fon of Cuthbert, holie fayncte.
Again-
§ Then praid St. Cuthbert, and our holie dame, To bleffe his labour, and to heal the fame.

The reafon of this arofe from his being looked upon as a tutelary faint by the Saxons in general; and from the particular affittance, which he was fuppofed to have afforded to King Alfred, when he was well nigh ruined by the Danes. The ftory is told by Robert of Gloucefter, who mentions Cuthbert's appearing to the king the night before the battle of Affendune, and accofting him in the following words.

甘Ich am, he feyde, Cutbert, to the $\dot{y}$ cham $\dot{y} w e n d$, To brỳnge the gode tỳtynges, fram God ycham y fend.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { *P. 256.v. 391. }+ \text { P. 259.v. } 44 \mathrm{I} . \ddagger \mathrm{P} .213 \text {.v.61. } \\
& \text { §P. 231. v.459. } \quad \| \text { P. 264. 1. } 23 .
\end{aligned}
$$

## $[215$ ]

He affures him of victory; and as a token, that he may depend upon his words, he mentions a miracle by way of confirmation. Your men, fays he, are gone to fifh in a bad feafon; but they fhall catch fuch a quantity, as at any time would be furprifing, but efpecially now, when the rivers are all frozen.
And the mor vor the harde vorte, that the water $\dot{y} f r o r e$ hys
That the more agen the * kunde of $v \dot{y} f f y n g e ~ \dot{y} t ~ \dot{y}$. Of ferve $\dot{y} t$ wel agen God, and ylef me $\dot{y}$ meffager, And thou ffal thy wyille abyde, as $\dot{y}$ cham $\dot{y}$ told her.

Alfred upon this engaged in battle with the Danes, and gained a compleat victory. In confequence of this Cuthbert was looked upon as a $\dagger$ guardian angel; and he feems to have been efteemed a particular patron of the Saxon foldiers.

The fame hiftory is told at large by the Abbot of Rievall; by William of Malmfbury, p. 276; and Simeon Dunelmenfis, p. 71. who wrote the life of St. Cuthbert: and from thefe it is retailed by Serenus Crefly, p. 753, 4. Affer Menevenfis, who lived at the time, mentions, that the battle was fought, divino nutu; but fays nothing of Cuthbert and the vifion. Nor does the au-

- i. z. the nature.
+ Ifte Deus Septentrionalium Anglorum tutelaris habebatur. Bale, p. 82.


## [ 216 ]

thor of the Saxon Chronicle take notice of it. However fuch a ftory being propagated, got the faint great ${ }^{*}$ efteem : and it muft not be wondered at, if he was invoked at the battle of Haftings; as he was fuppofed to have been particularly averfe to the Normans. Even after the conqueft, when William the Conqueror was at Durham, with fome of his principal friends, and they all doubted of St. Cuthbert's fanctity; he is faid to have vindicated his honour in a wonderful manner. John Brompton, p. 972. Alfo when his church in the fame place, through fome tumults raifed by the Normans, had like to have been burnt, it was in a like extraordinary manner preferved. Simeon Dunelmenf. p. 38. 1. 43. He died about the year 687 .

## TURGOTTE.

Oh Turgotte, wherfoeer thie fpryte dothe haunte, \&c.
p. 267 .v. 59 1.

This perfon feems to have been of note in his time ; and is accordingly fpoken of with great refpect. He lived in the reign of the

[^25]
## [ 217 ]

Conqueror, and of his fon Rufus; and furvived to the fifteenth year of King Henry the Firft. He was * Archdeacon of Durham, anno 1087; and Prior of the monaftery in that place: and was invited by Malcolm the Third to be Archbihop of St. Andrew's; where he prefided eight years. Among other things faid of him by Bale, we have the following hiftory. + Turgottus Dunelmenfis Monafterij fecundus Præfes; Decanus et per diæcefim Primarius, multarum rerum peritus vir erat : et in operationibus externis fobrius, prudens, et modeftiffimus.-Vitâ functus eft anno a noftri Meffiæ nativitate 7115. His great worth was particularly known to Margaret, the wife of Malcolm above mentioned, and the fifter of Edgar Atheling : and it was by her advice, that the king fent for him to Scotland. He muft have anfwered the hopes, which had been conceived of him by that prince; as we have the following hiftory tranfmitted in his favour by Hector Boethius. + Poft hæc Wilhelmus Anglorum Rex Normannus vitâ functus eft, anno regni vigefimo, et falutis noftre fupra millefimum octogefimo fexto, \&c. Eo-

[^26]dem anno Malcolmus, diruto veteri Dunelmenfi templo, novi fundamenta jecit; Wilhelmo facre illius fedis Epifcopo, et Turgoto Priore; viro fanctiffimo eruditifimoque; qui poft aliquantum temporis fancti Andreæ factus Epifcopus, vitam Margaretæ et Malcolmi Regis conforipgit, vernaculâ quidem lingua, \&c. Idem Turgotus, ubi aliquamdiu maximo cum fructu munus fuum adminiftrâfict, vitâ defunctus, et in Dunelmiam delatus, ubi prioratûs officium antea gefferat, fepultus eft.

Simeon * Dunelmenfis has given a much larger account of his life: and fays, that he was of a creditable family ; and intimates, what is very natural to fuppofe, that he was no friend to the Normans. He was in his youth one of the hoftages, which the Conqueror demanded for the fecurity of fome of the weftern provinces; on which account he had been kept under a guard in the caftle at Lincoln. But he found means to efcape; and got on board a Norwegian hip upon the coaft; where he for a time hid himfelf. It unfortunately happened, that in this very fhip went over perfors, whom William had fent to treat with Olave King of Norway. Turgot was difcovered: but by his addrefs fo won upon the people of the Ghip, that they would not fuffer the Normans to do any

[^27]
## [ 239 ]

thing to his prejudice. When they came to land, he was prefented to Olave; and behaved with fo much difcretion, and was of fo much fervice to the people of the country, that after fome time he was fent home loaded with prefents. But encountering with a ftorm, he was fhipwrecked, and loft all his wealth. He upon this took to the church, about the year 1074: and was afterwards admitted as a monk by Aldwin, who had been Prior of Winchelcomb, and was now of Durham. This was performed at Weremouth : ibi *Aldwinus Turgoto monachicum habitum tradidit. About this time there was uncommon reverence thewed to thememory of St. Cuthbert; and to his remains, which had been depofited by Bixhop Aldan in the church at Durham. Neither Aldwin nor Turgot were behind hand in zeal towards this perfon. And Walcherus, who was bifhop, about this tione, purpofed to have built a monaftery for the cole reception of the faint's body ; but was prevented by death, being flain in a popular tumult. Turgot having for eight years prefided at the fee of St. Andrew's, grew at laft difquieted, on account of fome things not anfwering to his wilhes; and purpofed taking a journey to Rome for

* Simeon Dunelm. Hift. Ecclef. Dunelment. L. 3 . C. 22. 2.45 .


## [ 220 ]

the advice of Pope Pafchalis. But he grew too weak in body for fuch an expedition : and having requefted to retire to Durham, he fet out accordingly; and ftopped firft at Weremouth. Towards this place he bore a great affection: as it was here that he firft received the monk's habit at the hands of his beloved mafter Aldwin. Here he performed mafs, and then proceeded to Durham. His illnefs feems to have been a flow fever, which held him for two months, when he died. Intra manus Fratrum fuorum animam exhalavit, \&c.-impetrato munere a Deo, quod fedulo rogaverat, ut apud facrum Cuthberti corpus animam redderet.-Obijt autem anno ab incarnatione Dominicâ M. C. xv. Simeon Dunelm. p. 53. alfo 206, 7, 8.

The following works are attributed to him by Hector Boethius, and by Bale.

The Hiftory of the Kings of Scotland. The Chronicles of Durham. The Annals of his own time. The Life of King Malcolm the Third. The Life of Margaret his Queen.
They mention other writings, which are not fpecified. The Hiftory of his own time, according to the very learned Mr. Selden, is fufpected to be the fame, which goes under the name of Simeon of Durham; who is fuppofed to have unjuftly taken the honour

## [ 22 E ]

of it to himfelf, and put it off for his own. Leland mentions, that Turgot was buried with Aldwin, and Walcher, and that the tomb remained in his time. *Sepulchra Epifcoporum Dunelmenfium in Capitulo.-Turgotus Epifcopus, Aldunus, et Walkerus in uno tumulo.

## BATTLE OF HASTINGS.

I am perfuaded, that the original poem of the Battle of Haftings, was by the hand of the perfon, concerning whom I have been treating. How far it may have been altered by Rowley, is uncertain. A great change may have been wrought by him : and other alterations may have been made afterwards by the perfon, through whofe hands we more immediately receive it. Yet after all, there are ftrong marks of originality; numberlefs curious allufions; with references to paft hiftories; which are many times irretrievable. That Rowley had fuch a compofition before hin, from whence he copied the principal parts of the poem, feems I think to be intimated in that invocation to Turgott, wherein he acknowledges, that at times he had been greatly indebted to him.

* Itin, v. 8. p. 7 .

Ob

Oh Turgotte, -
Whereer thou art, come \& my mynde enleme
Wyth fuch greete thoughtes, as dyd with thee abyde, Thou fonne, of whom I ofte have caught a beeme.

$$
\text { p. 267. v. } 59 \text { I. }
$$

In there verfes he plainly acknowledges his obligations to Turgott; though he does not precifely tell us, how deeply he may have been indebted; nor wherein the obligation principally lay. He however owns, that he had been often obliged. Indeed he was in every refpect fo far removed from the perfon, to whom he addreffes himfelf; and was otherwife fo totally unconnected with him; that all invocation had been idle; and in a manner impoffible; had not the other led the way; and treated of the fame fubject.

There are other reafons, which lead me to think, that among the Mff. of Rowley, there were writings of Turgott; or at leaft copies from fome of his compofitions : and moreover, that they were fubfcribed Turgottus Dunelmenfis. Otherwife I cannot conceive, what could have induced Chatterton, who was of Briftol, to choofe this title for his own fignature; and uniformly to fubfcribe. himfelf Dunelmenfis Briftolienfis. This is the title fubjoined to many of the compofitions fent abroad by him, efpecially to thofe, which he thought proper to mark as his own. Hence I am perfuaded, that among the writ-

## [ 223 ]

ings in Rowley's poffeffion, and afterwardse depofited in Redcliff Tower, there were tranfcripts from the compoftions of Turgottus Dunelmenfis ; and from hence Chatterton affumed his title. There were particularly fome, which related to the Battle of Haftings. In the Memoifes of Sir William Canynge by*Rowley, which, I think, may be proved to be a genuine work, this is plainly intimated. In confequence of which we find, that the account of this battle is very particular, and abounds with references to ancient and abftrufe hiftory. Some of thefe may be explained and authenticated: others are too remote and obfcure to admit of any explanation : yet there is no reafon to imagine, but that they are well founded. Upon the morning of the engagement, a juft defrription is given of the over fecurity of the Englifh; who had been waflailing in drink: and were for the moft part intoxjcated : and on the other hand of the decency, which prevailed in the oppofite army; and of the religious concern, which appeared in their leader, the Duke of Normandy. The matinbell and mals-fong are very properly remembered. The author takes notice of the brownbills, in which the Englifh particularly con-

* See Tra\&ts publifhed under the name of Thomas Chatterton.
fided,


## [ 224 ]

fided, and of the bows of the Normans; which then feem to have been firft known in there parts : and by which the advantage was at laft gained. They were foon adopted by the Englifh, who in a fhort time excelled their mafters in the ufe of the long bow: and by means of it obtained many important victories. The author very properly makes the Kentifh men take the lead in the commencement of the engagement, for the van was always the poft affigned to them in all battles : a piece of hiftory not very obvious, yet founded in * truth.

The Kentyfh men inne fronte for ftrengt renowned.

$$
\text { p. } 243 . \text { v. } 112 .
$$

The name of Saint Cuthbert being fo often repeated, agrees well with the times; and with the hiftory of the perfon, from whom I fuppofe the poem to be borrowed. There appears a like fitnefs and propriety in other articles: fuch as the Duke of Normandy, when he advanced, finging the famous fong of Rowland.

This Willyam faw, and foundynge Rowland's fonge,
He bent his yron interwoven bowe. p. 249. v. 24 I .
All this is confonant to true hiftory; and is mentioned by Matthew Paris. +Tum Ro-

* Johannes Salifburienfis in Polychratico. Rapin. v.i. p. 14 r .
$\dagger$ Matthew Paris, p. 3.


## [ 225 ]

landi carmine inchoato, ut animos militum accenderet, prælium commifit. When Harold kills a perfon of great ftature, and he tumbles dead at his feet; his fall is compared to that of an high building.

So fell the myghtie tower of Standrip, whenne
It felte the furie of the Danifh menne. p. 213.v.59.
We know, that in the north there were numberlefs caftles built, to prevent the incurfions of the Scots and Picts. Many of thefe were taken and ruined by the Danes; by whom the provinces in the north were very early infefted. And though we have no account of this particular fact, nor was it indeed of fufficient confequence to be inferted in hiftory ; yet the town of * Standrip exifts; and is fituated not far from Raby Cafle, in the county of Durham. Here we may reafonably fuppofe, that the above mentioned tower ftood; till it was undermined and ruined : the overthrow of which might well be recorded by the people of thofe parts. It was a natural circumftance for a poet to allude to, who lived in the neighbourhood, and to whofe church the manor belonged. Of this place we have an account in Lambard, taken partly from the Chronicon Lindisfarnenfe, together with his own comment. -

* It is now called Standrop : and was once a markettown. See Camden, p. 939 -


## $[226]$

* After that Aldanus, and bis wandringe mases bad repofed the reliques of their great patron, St. Cutbbert, and builded fomewhat at Durbam; then begged they bard, not for cantels of chefe, as otber poore men doe; but for large corners of good countries, as al their profeffion ufed: and obteyned of King Canute (whom they perfuaded to go five myles of bis way barefooted to. fee St. Cutbbert) the manor of Standrop, with all the apendances thearta. - This Standrop is a market town, and bad a Colledge valued at 126 poundes by year. Leland fpeaks to the fame purpofe. + Canutus Rex dedit St. Cuthberto Stanthorpe et Raby cum alijs terris. We find the fame mentioned by Simeon of Durham: Manfionem Standrope cum omnibus fuis appendicijs libere in perpetum poffidendum (dedit Rex $\ddagger$ Canutus.)

From thefe particular and pointed references. Iam led to think, that the poems concerning the Battle of Haftings originated in the north. They were new modelled by Rowley; and he may for the honour of his country have introduced the Briftowans, whom he oppofes for bravery to the Kenters : and he may poffibly have inferted thofe lines about the Hygra and Severn, with other little hif-

\author{

* Lambard, p. $3^{24}$ <br> + Itin. vol. viii. pars. 2. p. ro. <br> $\ddagger$ De E.ccler. Dunelmenfi. p. 33.
}


## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}2.27\end{array}\right]$

tories, which correfpond well with his fituation. But ftill I think it is plain, that he had - an original poèm from whence he copied: and he points out the poet by acknowledging his obligations.

* Oh Turgotte, wherefoeer thie fpryte dothe haunte, Whither wyth thie lov'd Adhelme by thie fyde, Where thou mayfte heare the fwotie nyghte larke chaunte;
Orre wyth fome mokynge brooklette fwetelie glide. Whereer thou art, come and my mynde enleme,

Wyth fuch greete thoughtes as dyd wyth thee abyde,
Thou fonne, of whom I ofte have caught a beeme; Send me agayn a drybblette of thie lyghte,
That I the deeds of Englyfhmenne maie wryte:
From thefe authorities, as well as from fome particulars in the language of the poem; I am led to think, that it was of Saxon original. And I am of the fame opinion about the plays of Godwin and Ælla. Great changes may have been fince brought about in refpect to the diction; and a new colouring in many places have been added: yet there fill remain ftrong marks of their great antiquity. In Chort, I am perfuaded, that Rowley made. a large collection of obfolete writings, both in profe and verfe; which he committed to that repofitory, from whence thefe poems were taken. They feem to have been of dif-
*P. 267.v. 59 r.
Q 2
ferent

## [ 228 ]

ferent ages, as well as of different parts of the kingdom; from the Conqueft downward to his own time. And if we may judge from thofe, which remain, they mult have been a moft valuable collection: all which were once in the hands of Chatterton. He would have faithfully produced them to the world. But his veracity being queftioned, and his pride repeatedly hurt, it produced in him an unconquerable refentment: and there is reafon to think, that he configned the greater part of then to the flames. Thus have we by fome very juftifiable, but unfortunate, fcruples been deprived of an ineftimable treafure.

> MATRAVAL and POWYS LAND; alfo HOWEL AP JEVAH.

Mention is made of a perfon of confequence from Wales, who fought on the fide of Harold in the battle of Haftings.

Howel ap Jevah came from Matraval. p. 218.v. 18r.
He is in another place filed the noble Flower of Poroys-land, p. 23 1. v. 453 . and he brought with him a friend, named Merwyn ap Teudor. It is to be obferved, that Matraval was once a place of confequence, being the chief feat of the princes of Powys: and the country about
about it, which was upon the Severn in Montgomeryhire, was filed Powys-Land. It is mentioned by Giraldus Cambrenfis, p. 875 : and called Powifia. It is alfo taken notice of by Camden, when he is fpeaking of the place above mentioned, Matraval, near Lhan Villin. This Mathraval (fo he expreffes it) lies five miles to the weft of the Severn : and (which in fome desree afferts the antiquity of it) though it be now but a bare name, was once the royal feat of the princes of Powys: and is alfo noted in autbors, who tell us, after thefe princes left it, Robert Vipont an Englifbman built a caflle there.-The princes of Poweys, defcended from the third fon of Roderick the Great, polleffed this country, with jome others, till the time of Edroard the Second. p. 78r. and $7{ }^{8} 3$. Powel fpeaks to the fame purpofe, when he treats of Matraval or Powys: the fum of which is contained in a treatife, borrowed from Mr. Humfrey Lhoyd. The fecond kingdom: was Matbraval.-To this be longed the countrie of Powyis; and the land betwixt Wy and Seaverne: which part bad upon the fouth and weff South Wales.-Tbis part called Powys roas divided again into Powys Xadoc and Poreys Wenroynwyn. P. II.

The name of Howel ap Jevah feems to have been fometimes expreffed ap Jevaf, and ap Jorveth. It occurs in Giraldus; but is by

## [ 230 ]

him appropriated to a perfon, who lived in the time of King Henry the Second.-Hoelus, Filius Jorveth de urbe Legionum. p. 876.

The name is however to be found in earlier times : for when the Great Howel Dha, Lord of Powys, and King of all Wales, died, he was fucceeded in part of his dominions by his relation Jevaf. After the death of Howel Dba, bis fonnes did divide South Wales and Powys between them: and Yevaf and Jago, the fecond and third Sonnes of Edval Voel, ruled North Wales. - In thofe daies Fago and Fevaf by force and Arength ruled all Wales as they thougbt good. Powell's Hirt. of Wales, p. 59,60. The fon of this Jevaf was named Howel ap Jevaf; and reigned after him about the year 980. Of the fame family was the Howel ap Jevah, Lord of Powys Land, mentioned in the poem: as is apparent from that circumftance, from his being a lord of the fame diftrict.

It may be afked, how it could poffibly come to pafs, that a prince of this country, with his companions, fhould be found in Harold's army, fighting for the Saxons, againft whom they had a national antipathy. We are told indeed, that Howel had killed a man ; and had therefore retired. But this, would not neceffarily make him engage in fight; not be fo zealous in the Saxon caufe.

## [23]

We find, that he was fummoned by Harold: that he came at his call; and was captain of his body-guard.

Howel ap Jevah came from Matraval, Where he by chance had killed a noble's fon: And now was come to fight at Harrold's call, And now in battle he much good han done. Unto King Harold he foughte mickle near,

For he was yeoman of the bodie guard;
And with a targyt, and a fighting fpear,
He of his boddie han kepte watch and ward.

$$
\text { p. } 218 . \mathrm{v} .181
$$

This connexion may feem unnatural ; but the reafon of it was this. From the death of Howel Dha there had been continual animofities between the people of North and South Wales ; and many cruel battles had been fought. At laft Griffyth ap Lewelyn, in the time of Edward the Confeffor, got poffeffion of the whole kingdom : and, being elated with his good fortune, he made many inroads into Herefordmire, and the neighbouring * counties. Upon this the King of England fent Harold the fon of Goodwin, who with a fleet of hips failed from Briftol; and coafted the weftern part of + Wales. And, being joined by his brother Toftie with a force by land, he worfted

* Powel's Hift. of Wales, P. 93, 4. See Matthew Df, Weftminfter, p. 427. Simeon Dunelmenfis, p. 185. Florequce of Worcefter, p. 632.
+ Powel, p. 100.


## [ 232 ]

the Welch in feveral encounters, and diftreffed them greatly. * Some time after he got together a large power, and entered into South Wales : where he fo alarmed the natives, that they fent him the head of their King Griffyth, and fwore fealty both to King Edward, and to him. + Cui Edwardo et Heraldo Comiti fidelitatem illi juraverunt; et ad imperium illorum mari terrâque fe fore paratos. We therefore need not wonder at finding a nobleman of Wales attending upon a Saxon King: Howel ap Jevah, mentioned in the poem, muft have been a defcendant of Howel Dha, by being a Lord of PowysLand; and alfo from his name; by which a former king of that family had been called. The $\ddagger$ perfons fubftituted by Harold as governors in North Wales, after the death of Griffyth, were defcendants of Howel Dha; fo that Howel ap Jevah muft have been their relation, and in the fame intereft. And what that intereft was may be feen in $\|$ Giraldus Cambrenfis, where thefe perfons are fpoken of. Hi non Principes, fed Domini, in fuâ quifque

* Powel. p. 103.
+ Simeon Dunelmenf. de Geftis, \&c. p. rg2.
$\ddagger$ Meredyth the fon of Owen, by fome faid to have been the fon of Howel Dha, fucceeded to the government in South Wales; and Blethyn and Rywallon, the fons of Conwyn in North, all three in alliance with Harold, and appointed by him. See Powel's Hift. p. 102.
\# Girald. Cambrenfis, p. 877. notes.


## [ 233 ]

segione, dicti : funt et Regum Angliæ7 adverfus Cambrix Principes fere femper fecuti funt partes. If they would join with the Saxons againft their own country ; we may imagine, that they would not fcruple to engage againft foreigners. Hence it is, that we find two Welch chiefs in the army of Harold.

## O S W A L D.

The poet Speaking of Kenewalcha, the Lady of Adhelm, a noble Saxon, dwells long upon her beauty, and accomplifhments : and defcribes her perfon and appearance in fome very fine liṇes.

Majeftic, as the grove of okes, that floode Before the abbie, buylt by Ofwald King. Second Batt. Haftings, p. 259. v. 43r.
The perfon of whofe abby the poet makes mention, is the fame, who for his piety was ftiled St. Ofwald; and who built the monaftery of Lindisfarne. He fucceeded Ofric in the kingdoms of Deira and Bernicia, which were united under * him. They comprehended what was afterwards called the kingdom of Northumberland: which confifted of all the provinces north of the Humber.

[^28]
## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[ } & 234\end{array}\right]$

He was a zealous propagator of Chriftianity in thefe counties; where it had been in a manner extinguifhed. This was effected by the help of Aidan, a monk of Scotland; whom he had invited to his affiftance : and by this man and his affociates the gofpel was preached again. In confequence of this in a little time the king is faid to have reftored Chriftianity throughout his kingdom : and accordingly muft have built many places of worhip. Among others was that above mentioned, which confifted of a monaftery and church in the ifland Lindisfarne, of which Aidan was made * bifhop about the year 685. Concerning the fate of this place, we have the following account in Lambarde. After having mentioned the building and eftablifhing of the chusch under Aidan, he tells us, that it was in a flate of improvement to the time of Bede: but-witbin fifty yeares after the Danes landed in this ile; Jpoiled and pulled downe the churche, and put to the fworde man, woman, and cbilde. Notwitbftandinge the By/bops Sea remayned, and after a while fuche. monkes as efcaped, affembled to the place againe.

[^29]
## [ 235 ]

But er they bad refled oiber: fffty yeares, they bearde tbat Inguar, Hubba, Halfdene, and jundry other Capiraines of the Danes, with an int finite nomber of fouldiours, weare landed in the realme. Hereupon Eardulf then Bybop toke up the bodies of Aidane, Cutbbert, and the reliques of fundry other religiouis and noblemen, and wandered about a new babitation in fuche wife as in Durbam is before declared. (fee p. 84.) Thus the Holy Ile, which was the mother of all the religiouse places in that part of the realme, became a bandmayde to Durbam, which was notbing but a rude grove. For after the Sea fettled at Durbam, it was made a cell of that riche monafterye, beinge itfelfe in year'y valew not above 49 poundes, p. 145.

Though the monaftery of Lindisfarne is the only one fpecified to have been built by Ofwald: yet, as he invited monks from all parts of Britain ; and they came in great numbers upon his invitation; he muft neceffarily have provided religious houfes for their reception: And as all places of this nature upon his coming to his kingdom were in an abfolute ftate of ${ }^{\text {* ruin }}$; it is natural to fuppofe, that many of them were rebuilt by him. In the beginning of his reign he

* Concerning monafteries in thefe parts, fee Harps-field-Septimum Sæculum. De Cænobijs Northumbrix -p. 105, 6, 7, 8, 9:


## [ 236 ]

gained a great victory over Cadwalla and Penda, at a place called afterwards Heavenfield, near Haguftadefham in Northumberland. It is faid to have been obtained by a miracle: and the field was denominated Heavenfield from the event. Bede takes notice of it; and fays, that in after times the brethren of the church at * Haguftadeloam or Hexam, by which I underftand the monks of the place, had a cuftom of going yearly to Heaven-field, and praying for the foul of Ofwald. From hence we find that there was a church erected in this place: and Richard Prior of Hexam tells us, that it was dedicated to St. Andrew ; and built forty years after that of Lindisfarne, c. r. p. 290. There was alfo a monaftery, according to Lambarde, which was dedicated to Saint Peter; and he farther adds, that Hexam was once a bifhop's fee. p. 143 .

I have dwelt upon thefe circumftances at large : becaufe, though Ofwald did found a monaftery at Lindisfarne, the fame as Holy Inand, yet as it was a place of fmall extent, and furrounded by the fea, I cannot well fuppofe, that the fately oaks, mentioned by the poet, grew there. I imagine, that fome other monaftery is alluded to: and poflibly that of Hexam. If the trees fpoken of were

$$
\text { L. 3. C. 2. p. } 163,4
$$

## $[237$ ]

natives of this fpot, we may conclude, that they were demolifhed by the Danes in the general devaftation, which they brought upori the northern provinces. Ainong other places, Lindisfarne, Weremouth, Babbenburgh, and Hexam, are known to have repeatedly fuffered.

If the words of the poet inftead of an abbie, built by Ofwald King, had been, an abbie, built тo Ofroald King, the circumftances might have been more eaflly illuitrated by hiftory. For there were many monafteries and churches erected to his memory, and denominated from him. Such a one was fituated in Gloucefterfhire, and we have this fhort account given of it by Leland. The priory of Saint Ofwald food north nortb weft from Gloucefter abbey upon the Severne ripe. Etheldredus, Earl of Marches, and Etbelfeda, bis noble wife, daugbter to Edrvard the Firfi, before the Conqueft, founded originally tbis boufe; infituting Prebendaries in it: and thitber tranflated from Bardney the body of St. Ofwald, King of Nortbumberland. Itin. vol. iv. part 2. p. 78. The like is to be found in the Chronicle of John * Bromton. But as moft of the

* Hoc anno (906) Dux Merciarum, Ethelredus, * uxor fua Elfeda, offa Sancti Ofwaldi Regis, et Martyris, ex Bardenay monafterio Lindefeyx, ufque

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
238
\end{array}\right]
$$

the references in the Battle of Hattings feem to be taken from the north, I fhould imagine, that if the abby were built to King Ofwald, it was that at Nofthill upon the Went, in the Wert Riding of Yorkhire. It may poffibly have been originally built by him; for it was of great antiquity; and I believe, that the name of the firft founder does not any where * occur. Thus much we know, that it was repaired by King Henry the Second; and denominated from the above king of * Northumberland. In the grant of King Henry it is fpoken of under the title of + Prioratus Sti. $^{\text {i }}$. Ofwaldi de Noftel - juxta Caftellum Pontefracti - cum Ecclefiâ Sti. Ofwaldi in Agro Eboracenfi-\&c. It is mentioned in the fame manner again-Ecclefiam Beati Ofwaldi Regis et Martyris in loco, qui dicitur Noftlâ, \&cc. And among the donations fpecified, we find this particular oneet totum nemus, quod circa eandem Ecclefiam eft. † Ex Chartâ Donationis Henrici Canonicís Sancti Ofwaldi. A fecond donation is fpecified, where another wood, or part of the fame, is given by Aulinus de Dacio. Canonicis Stì Ofwaldi - nemus et terram,
ad urbem Glovernix tranftulerunt : ubi in ejufdem Sancti honorem monafterium condiderunt. Chron. Johan. Bromton, p. 833. 1. 39,

* See Camden, Britan. vol. ii. p. 85 r.
+ Dugdale's Monaft. vol. ii. p. 34. a.
ficut


## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[239}\end{array}\right]$

ficut jacet ex occidentali parte Ecclefiæ et

- Stagni Sti. Ofwaldi. Again - 粦totum Nemus, quod circa eam Ecclefiam eft, et quod dicitur Nemus Sti + Oswaldi.

This pious prince, after a reign of nine years, was, anno 642, flain in battle by Penda, King of Mercia, at Marsfield near Ofweftre in Shropfhire. See Bede. L. 3. p. 185. alfo Chron. Saxon. p. 3 I. Lambard. Hiftor. Dict. p. 254. 262.

* Dugdale's Monaft. vol. ii. p. 36. a.
+ It is to be obferved, that the monafteries of which I have made mention, are ftiled priories: whereas the convent fpoken of by the poet was an abby. But this does not amount to much. For many monafteries mentioned as abbies in one age, are in another filed priories: and the Principal, or Abbot, is afterward fpoken of as the Prior. Prior pro Abbate crebro occurrit in regulâ $S$. Benedicti. Du Cange. The Prior of Bath is called an, Abbot. Chron. Sax. p. 192. 1.13. Prior of Ely called Abbot ibid. p. 118. 1. 9. Aldwin is filed Prior of Winchelcomb, which was an abby. Simeon Dunclmenf. L. 3. c. 20. p. 43. Ofney Priory, founded by Robert D'Oiley, by the advice of his wife Edith, for Black Canons, is called an abby. Dugdale Monaft. vol.ii. p. 136. See alfo the account of the Abbot and Priory of Notlely, and of Cherwode. ibid. p. $34^{\circ}$. b. Ela Nobilis Comitiffa de Sarum made Abbefs of the Priory of Lacock anno 1326. Dugdale Monaft. vol. ii. p. 34 I.


## [ 240 ]

## HIBERNIES WOOD.

Majeftic as Hibernies Holie Wood,
Where fainctes and foules departed maffes fynge. , p. 259. v. 433.

We have here another reference to an ancient grove: the fcite of which, I believe, may be more eafily determined than the former. I once imagined, that it might have been in the province of Kildare: as this feems of old to have been the refidence of fome of the Druids: and there was probably in the times of paganifm a temple, in which the priefts preferved a perpetual fire. For when a monattery was erected upon its ruins, the fame rite was maintained : and the nuns of St. Bridget took it by turns, day and night, to attend, that this fire might never be * extinguifhed. Befides as Dare and Darch are faid in the Irifh language to fignify an + oak, I imagined, that the name of Kildare might have a reference to that object. But notwithftanding thefe appearances, I am perfuaded, that the place alluded to was in a different part of the country; and more

* Giraldus Cambrenfis, p. 729.
+ Dearc-abhal, an oak-apple, fee the Irifh Diction. of Obrien. An Oak, Darach, Darag. Galic Diction. of the Revd. Mr. Shaw.


## [241]

cafly to be afcertained. The facred wood of Hibernia, was undoubtedly that at Dearrharch; where St. Colomb is faid, before he paffed over to Britain, to have founded a celebrated monaftery; which feems to have been the moft famous of any in Ireland. We have a fhort, but curious account of it afforded us by Bede. Fecerat autem (Columba) priufquam Britanniam venirèt, Monafterium nobile in Hiberniâ; quod a copiâ Roborum Dearmach, linguâ Scotorum, hoc eft Campus Roborum, cognominatur. Ex quo utroque Monafterio perplurima exinde monafteria per difcipulos ejus et in Britanniâ, et in Hiberniâ, propagata funt. L. 3. c. iv.. By the Scoti the author means the Irfc people of Ireland: among whom Dear and Dearch fignified an $O a k$. At this day an oak-apple is Dearc-abhall; as may be feen in the Irim Dictionary of O'Brien. Bede in the paffage above makes ufe of the words ex quo utroque monafterio, becaufe he had before mentioned another religious houfe founded by the fame perfon. One was, as I have fhewn, at Dearmach in Ireland: the other in the province of Bernicia, called Candida Cafa, on account of the white ftones, of which it was conftructed.

Some have imagined, that the Irifh monaftery, alluded to above, was fituated at Der-

$$
R
$$

## [ 242 ]

fough in Leinfter: but Adamannus and from him * Mr. O'Halloran, infift, that it was in Ulfter, where was the Dear-mach before mentioned. They moreover fay, that the region was called Daire-Collum-Chille: by which is denoted a place fituated near the Oak grove of Columba. All this is analogous to the Dear-mach of Bede: which is a compound of Deare, or Dearch, an Oak; and mach a plain.

We may from hence correct a miftake in Henry of Huntingdon; who mentions, that this monaftery was at Armach, confequently in a different part of Ireland. At leaft fo it appears, as the text now fands. 中 Erat autem et aliud monafterium nobile in Hiberniâ de Armach, id eft Campus Roborum. But this is manifefly an error of fome tranfcriber; who has fubftituted the terms de Armach for Dear-mach, the name mentioned above by Bede : whom the hiftorian certainly copied.

From thefe data I think we may perceive the true place, to which the poet alludes, when he fpeaks of the Holy Wood of Hibernia. He adds-

Whète fainctes \& fouls departed maffes fynge.

* See the Hift. of Ireland by Mr. O'Hallotan, wol, ii. p. 79.
t L. 3. p. $33^{\circ}$


## [ 243 ]

The awfulnefs of groves and forefts made - people in the times of paganifm imagine, that they were frequented by deities : and that Atrange cries and voices often proceeded from them. Virgil takes notice of this notion.

Vox quoque per lucos vulgo exaudita filentes Ingens, et fimulacra modis pallentia miris
Vifa fub obfcurum noctis. Georg. L. I. v. 476. Livy alfo makes mention of the God Aius Locutius, to whom altars were raifed on account of a mighty voice, fuppofed to have been heard out of the wood Arfia. After Chriftianity took place, the fame notions in many parts ftill prevailed : and thefe recefles were attended with a religious horror. That this in fome degree obtained in Ireland, we may infer from the teftimony of our poet above: and it alfo appears from the hiftory of Saint Patrick; of whofe coming the Druids foretold : and infant voices were faid to have been heard in the woods of Fochlaidh, invoking him to come among them.

Salutaris erat Hiberrrix Adventus Patricij ad Fochlaidios. Audiebat longe yocem invocantium Infantum de fylvis Fochlaidh.
It is part of an hymn fuppofed to have been compofed in the year 434, by Fieco an Irifh * Bifhop, in honour of the Saint above.

- Tranfated by Colonel Vallancey. See his Irim Grammar, p. 167.
R. 2

GOOD-

## GOODRICK'S ABBY.

The poet having compared the majeftic appearance of the Lady Kenewalchae to an ancient and awful grove of trees, proceeds to defcribe the beauty of her fhape by a comparifon of the fame nature, taken from that fymmetry and regularity, which elms of a fine growth are known to exhibit. Nor muft references of this fort be deemed unnatural. * Theocritus, having likened Helen to a mare, and to a furrow in a ploughed field, enlivens his fimilitudes by comparing her to a cyprefs. Our Englifh poet fpecifies the fituation of the trees, which he mentions, by faying, that they were at the abby of Goodrick. His words are as follow.
> $\dagger$ Tapre as candles layd at Cuthberts fhryne; Tapre as elmes, that Goodrickes abbic fhrove.

Of the attachment, which Turgott had to Saint Cuthbert, I have already taken notice: on which account we need not wonder at the repeated allufions to the wormip and fanctity of this perfon. He was Prior of Durham, where Cuthbert was enfhrined, and efteemed the patron faint. From a writer fo circumftanced as Turgott appears to have been, thefe

* Idyl. 18. v. 29. $\quad$ Battle of Haftings, p. 259.v. 44 r. references


## [ 245 ]

references are very natural and proper; which would be unaccountable in another perfon of a different fituation. The abby, which is afterwards mentioned, and was fo diftinguihed for its grove of trees, may have been that of Croyland ; as the region around it abounded with woods. To this monaftery one Goodrick belonged, when Inguar, Hubba, and Halfdean, made their inroads into the eaftern provinces of the * kingdom. Among other places Croyland fuffered mof, being reduced by their barbarity to a ftate of ruin. This happened about the year 870 , in the teign of Ethelred, the brother of Alfred. After this misfortune, fome of the monks, who had efcaped in the neighbouring woods, seturned : and having rendered the place in fome degree habitable, they chofe Goodrick Abbot. † Eruderato ergo monaferio toto cum longo, maximoque labore, et de cineriv bus, ac alijs immundiffimis fordibus, juxta poffibilitatem temporis expurgato, de paftore inter eos eligendo invicem colloquuntur: celebratâque electione, venerabilis pater Godricus omnium confenfu, licet invitus, et multum renitens, abbas tandem eft effectus. This may pofibly be the abby \{poken of; and diftinguifhed by the title of Goodrick's

- Ingulphus, p. 866.
+ Ibid. p. 867.
Abby:

Ably: and I have accordingly laid this account before the reader, that he may determine. I mult own, I fometimes have been inclined to believe that it was the abby of Winchelcomb in Gloucefterfhire. It was erected anno 796 by Kenelm King of Mercia; and feems to have been of great extent; as there originally belonged to it no lefs than three hundred monks. It fuffered by the Danes equally with that above, but was reftored in the time of King Edgar, by Ofwald, Bifhop of Winchefter. One of the abbots of this monaftery was named Goodrick, who lived in the time of Turgott; and had been appointed by Bifhop * Aldred in the year 1054. It is very probable that Turgott was acquainted with this perfon; and he might otherwife have a regard for the place: for his beloved friend, and patron, Aldwin, belonged to this monaftery, before he came into the north: and there is room to fuppofe, that he had been a monk under Goodrick, We have the following account of Aldwin's soming to Durham from the writer before quoted. + Qualiter Aldwinus de Wincen-

[^30]
## [ 247 ]

eumb cum duobus fratribus de Eovefham in Northanhymbriam advenerit : et quomodo ab Epifcopo Walchero fufcepti fint, et frucfificaverint. His temporibus quidam in provinciâ Merciorum Prefbiter, ac Prior, in Monafterio, quad in Wincelcumb fitum eft, habitu et actione monachus, vocabulo Aldwin, habitabat: qui voluntariam paupertatem et mundi contemptum cunctis feculi honosibus pratulerat. Hic didicerat ex hiftoriâ Anglorum, quod provincia Northanymbrorum crebris quondam choris Monachorum, ac multis conftipata fuit agminibus Sanctorum, sor.: quorum loca, videlicet monafteria, licet jam in folitudinem fciret redacta, defideravit vifere: ibique in ad imitationem illorum pauperem vitam ducere. Perveniens ergo ad Eovefhamenfe monafterium, defiderium fuum quiburdam fratribus patefecit t e quibus duos mox in fui propofiti focietatem fibi * adjunxit. In this manner Aldwin with his two companions came to the province of Durham : and fettled firt at Gyrva, or Iharrow. After a

* The rame hifory is given by John Bromton. He fays that the affociates of Aldwin were from Lincoln: and adds Horum nomina fuerunt Aldwinus, Alfwinus, et Reynefridus. Ex his tribus tria funt in regione Northumbrorum Monafteria inftaurata. p. 973. Evefham was in Worcefterfhire, in the way of Aldwin to Durham: and this was undoubtedly the place, from whence he had his affociates; and not from Lincoln.


## [ 248 ]

while he was invited by the Bifhop to come to Durham itfelf: which fummons he accordingly obeyed, and was graciounly received. In this journey he was accompanied by Turgott; who feems to have firft known him at Iharrow; and to have kept up his regard for him ever after. * At Aldwinus de Gyrvenfi monafterio egrediens, comitem itineris et propofiti, in clericali adhuc habitu, habuit Turgotum; amore tamen et actu vitam Monachorum † imitantem.

From the account above given, it is poffible that the place called the Abby of Goodrick may have been that of Winchelcomb; of which this Goodrick was Abbot; and to which Aldwin had once belonged: and the trees alluded to muft have been a grove before that monaftery. I have mentioned, that Winchelcomb was originally very ample and fplendid : but in the time of King Edgar it was in a ftate of ruin, having fuffered greatly by the ravages of the Danes. It was afterwards in fome degree reftored by $\ddagger$ Ofwald Bifhop of Worcefter. The poet feems to fpeak of the trees, with which the monaftery was

* Simeon Dunelm. p. 45.
+ He was afterwards fhorn, and received the monaftic habit at Weremouth.
$\ddagger$ See William of Malmbury, de geftis Pontif. L. 4 . p. 283.


## [ 249 ]

theltered, as baving exifted. By which we may fuppofe, if this be the place alluded to, that they fuffered in the general calamity, and were cut down by the Danes.

There is another monaftery, which perhaps may be thought to have fome faint pretenfions. In thefe dark refearches it is not in our power to fpeak with a thorough degree of certainty. All, that can be done, is to produce the beft evidence afforded; and to leave the whole to the determination of the reader. The monaftery to which I allude, was that of $*$ Finkhale, or + Finchale, near Durham. It had its name from one Goodrick, an hermit; who chofe it for a place of retirement, in the reign of Henry the Firft. He was efteemed in thofe days, a perfon of great fanctity: and his cell was held in uncommon repute. It became afterwards an appendage to the church of Saint Cuthbert ; and was erected into a priory by Hugo de $\ddagger$ Puteaco; who made Thomas the facrift of Durham Prior of it in the year 1196. The region hereabouts was thick covered with trees; and it was undoubtedly upon this account, that the hermit Goodrick chofe it for his hiding-place. William of

[^31]
## [ 250 ]

Newbury fpeaks of it, and fays - * memoratus quidem locus sybvosus eft: fed modicam habet planiciem. As the monkifh life was held in much efteem, Goodrick in confequence of it is fpoken of with great + refpect; and particularly by Matthew Paris. He ftiles him + Venerabilis Heremita Godericus: and mentions the place of his refidence. § Sanctus Godericus apud Finchale vitam heremiticam inchoavit. He adds, that he died, $\|$ cum annos fexaginta in heremo apud Finchale peregiffet. The confruction of this monaftery was after the time of Turgott: fo that this reference to the abby muft have come from Rowley: if this be the place alluded to. He was a prieft, and an antiquary: and as he tells us, that he was at Durham; he may poflibly have vifited a place fo very ${ }^{*}$ 类 near, and of fuch reputed fanctity, as Finchale. In confequence of this he may bave introduced it in the poem.

* Guil. Neubrigens. L. 2. c. 20. p. 170.
+ Idem, ibid.
\$ P. 11\%.1.30.
§ P. 64. 1, 55 .
$\|$ Ibid. p. II 9 , and 120.
** It is not above two miles from Durham upon the river Were.


## [ 25 ] ]

## FURTHER OBSERVATIONS.

We may perceive from the evidences, which have been produced, how much thefe little hiftories illuftrate the poem, though they may not always arife to a proof. Many of them apparently point the fame way; and have a manifeft reference both to perfons and occurrences in the northern provinces of the kingdom : and by thefe means they feem to afford fome indication of the hand, by which they were originally produced. They likewife favour much of the age, when monkery was at its height ; and when it prevailed fo far, as that a regular prieft was fcarcely held in any eftimation. I have taken notice of one Adhelm, a noble Saxon; who is reprefented as a particular friend of Turgott. His hiftory, Mhort as it may appear, will afford a farther confirmation of what I have been faying.

Oh, Turgotte, wherefoeer thie fpryte dothe haunte, Whither wyth thie lov'd Adhelme by thie fyde, \&c. p. 267. v. 59r.

The perfon upon inquiry feems to have been a Northumbrian, and probably of a noble race: the third king of that country was of the fame name: as was alfo the father of Ida; and other perfons of confequence. This

## [252]

appears from the Saxon Chronicle, p. $53^{\circ}$ and may be likewife feen in Simeon Dunelmenfis, L. I. c. I3. p. 7. and other writers. He is reprefented as much devoted to the worhip of Saint Cuthbert; as his fire had been before him. This fire is highly fpoken of by the poet : and yet his chief merit feems to have arifen from his having beftowed all his fortune upon the church of Durham, and the faint above; and left his fon to the wide world for fubliftence.

Adhelm, a knyghte, whofe holie deathlefs fire For ever bended at St. Cuthbert's mryne ; Whore breaft for ever burn'd with facred fyre, And een on erthe he myghte be calld dyvine; To Cuthbert's churche he dyd his goodes refygne, And lefte hys fon hys Gods and fortunes knyghte, \&cc.

$$
\text { p. } 256 \text { v. } 39 \mathrm{I} .
$$

He is faid to have had for his wife Kenewalchae, the daughter of Adered; a lady of whom we have fooken before; and whofe excellence the poet celebrates very highly,

He married was to Kenewalchae fair.
Indeed he expends more time in fpeaking of her appearance and beauty, than is well decent for a difciple of Cuthbert ; and one devoted to celibacy and a cloyfter. But there may have been a reafon for this panegyric, though not at this diftance of time to be difcovered. The name Adered was expreffed

## [ 253 ]

by different writers Edered, Edred, Edere-

- dus : and there was a Bihop of * Durhani fo called, as well as fome other perfons of note. Kenewalch alfo, from whence the feminine Kenewalchae came, was the name of a + Weft Saxon king.


## E L M S.

As the author mentions the Elms, which grew before the abby of Saint Goodrick, fome may poffibly make an objection to this; and infift, that no trees of this fpecies were in England at the time alluded to. For I am fenfible, that it is a common notion, that Elms are not indigenous; but have been introduced at no great diftance of time. But the opinion feems to me to be by no means well founded : and I think, it may be proved from references made to thofe trees in hiftory; and from various places of antiquity, which have been denominated from them, Such are Elmham, Elmfley, Elmhurft, Elmet, Elmin, Elmeden : to which others might be added of nearly the fame purport. Hollinfhed wrote above two hundred years ago; and fpeaking of the various products of

[^32]
## [ 254 ]

the ifland, he takes notice of Elms: and feems to mention them, as natives of the country. Defcript. of Brit. vol. i. p. 213. Turner alfo, who publifhed his Herbal in the reign of Edward the Sixth, fpeaks of thefe trees, and defcribes them: but gives no intimation, that they were imported, p. 169. Plot takes notice of two Elms, which were mentioned to have been in two places in Oxford, in the time of King Henry the Eighth, and of his fon Edward the Sixth. One of which is particularly fpoken of as an old tree in thofe times. L. 6. p. I69. Hift. of Oxfordhire. If we allow a century for the growth of fuch an Elm, we muft date it from 1440, or $145^{\circ}$.

In refpect to places denominated from thefe trees, thofe ftiled Elmley, and Elmfley, are of the fame analogy, as thofe called Oakley, Afhley, Aplley, Boxley, Berkley. By ley is fignified a land, ground, or place in general. And as Oakley denotes a place of oaks; Afbley, a place of afb-trees; Apley of a/ps, \&c: fo Elmley and Elmfley relate to places, where elms grew. Elmham in Norfolk was in the times of the Saxons a Bithop's See; which was afterwards tranflated to Thetford. This place is faid to have been denominated from Elms. It is on this ac-

## [ 255 ]

count by Bifhop Bale filed Ulmetum. He is fpeaking of two bifhopricks being founded at Elmham and Dunwich, and expreffes him felf in the following manner. - At hiftoria Icenenfis Ecclefix, in divifione Epifcopatựs Orientaliam Anglorum, Bedwinum Epifoopum Dunwico, urbi antiquiffimæ, \&c.-defignat : Eccam vero Ulmeto, pago alioqui ignobili. There feems to have been an Elmleh in Worcefterfhire, as we find from a Mff. quoted by Hearne. + Carta Dimiffionisquâ concedit Lyfingus, in Wigorniâ civitate Epifcopus, \&cc.-fuo fideli homini Ægelric 2 manfas in loco, quem illius terre folicola Elmlæh vocitant. Elmley cafte, which frood upon the Bredon hills in Worcefterhire, is fuppofed to have received its name upon the fame account.

There was a place of great antiquity called Elmfley in the North Riding of York fire; which, as Camden intimates, was fo named from a wood. It ftood in a particular dale, mentioned by William of Newbury, as a place of folitude and horror. $\ddagger$ Camden imagines, that this was the Ulmetum of Bede. In another place $\|$ he fpeaks of Elmet; which

[^33]
## ［256］

feems to have been a diftrict in the Weft Rid－ ing of the fame province．\｜I The country for fome little way about Winwinfield was anciently called Elmet，i．e．the grove of Elms，which Edwin King of Nortbumberland，the fon of Ella，brought under bis dominion．Bede fays， that out of the fire，which burnt the royal villa Donafeld，one altar was faved，being of flone， and was kept in the roood Elmiet．It is to be obferved，that Bede takes notice of two places in this part of the world；one of which he ftiles＊Elmin，and the other Elmet．Elmin was in the province of Bernicia，where a royal palace was erected in the room of one，which had been deftroyed；and where Paulinus firft preached the gofpel．一中7 oofen pær fonbon zerımbneל on bæne rrope，內e man Elmen hate．Elmet，called Sylva Elmete，was a dif－ ferent place from this，and ftood in another province．I take this latter to have been the foref，ftiled Ulmetum by the Romans：though they are both named from the fame object， the fpecies of trees，concerning which we have been treating．Elmet was part of the region， which furrounds Leeds in the Weft Riding

1 Camden．Brit．p． 862.
＊Elmin in fome copies was expreffed Melmir：but Lambarde obferves，that it was an error．p．104：

+ Bede．L．2．c．I4．


## [ ${ }^{2} 57$ ]

(4) Yorkfhire: and according to that curious " antiquary Thorefby, was once of great extent. The limits of it, he owns, could never be truly determined. * To canfefs, fays he, the truth, all my endeavours and enquiries are fruitlefs in refpect to the boundaries thereof: places at a confiderable diftance being fo denominated. I floll therefore confine myself to four places; viz. Berwick in Elmet, Ledjbam, Ledfon, and Sherburn in Elmet, which . Seem to bave bad a peculiar relation bereunto. This tract received its name from the great woods of Elm, that then, and many ages after, abounded bere: where doubtles was Bede's Sylva Elmeta. And that fo great a tract Jould be denominated from trees; will be no furprize to fuch, as bave obferved, that even whole counties have been fo: as Berkfbire. + Ita vocatur a Berroc, fylva ubi buxus abundantiffime nafcitur: and Buckingham, Fagorum Villa, from beech-trees, then called buccan. The Elin was in fo bigh reputation among the ancients, that it was fometimes carried in the mof folemn $\ddagger$ triumph.

We are informed by that venerable antiquary § Lambarde, that Weft Smithfield at London was once called the Elmes: at leaft he thinks, that it is the place, which occurs

[^34]\[

\left[$$
\begin{array}{lll}
258
\end{array}
$$\right]
\]

fo denominated in Matthew Paris. It is of no great confequence in refpect to the prefent fubject, whether this was the identical fpot fo called. It is fufficient to my purpore, to fhew from fuch authority, that there was a piece of ground clofe to the city, which had been named from Elms. But nothing can prove more fatisfactorily, that there were elms in ancient times, than the Saxons having a name for them; by which they are fpecified in their writings. They expreffed this tree Elm-rpeop; and fometimes Elm; the very term, of which we make ufe at this day. Evelyn mentions in his Sylva, that he had once doubted, whether Elms were indigenous. But we are told in a note, that they were affuredly natives: and of this, it is faid, we may be certain from there being near forty names of places in this kingdom, which are denominated from this fpecies of tree. Moft of thefe names are to be found in Doomfday Book. One of the moft remarkable places of this fort was Durham, called Dun-elm: whence came the Latin Dunelmum and Dunelmenfis. Dun-elm fignifies the Hill of Elms: with which fpecies of trees the place feems to have been fo occupied, when they came thither to found the firft church, that it was not habitable: fo that the people, who firft purpofed to fettle there

## [ 259 ]

there, when they removed from Lindisfarn; had much trouble in clearing away the timber : for the place was totally covered, excepting in one fmall opening. That they were principally Elms, I infer from the name above. Simeon, who was denominated Dunelmenfis from this very place, gives the following account of the tranfaction. * Qualiter locus ille habitabilis factus fit. Comitans fanctiffimi Patris Cuthberti corpus univerfus populus in Dunelmum, locum quidem naturâ munitum, fed non facile habitabile, invenit; quoniam denfiffima undique fylva totum occupaverat. Tantum in medio planities erat non grandis, quam arando, et feminando excolere confueverant-\&c. Lambarde fuppofes the place to be named from Dun and Holme; by the latter of which terms is denoted a wood in general : as if the name were properly Dun-bolm. But Simeon, a far more ancient writer, who was of the place, expreffes it always Dun-elm, and the church, Dunelmenfis, from Dun-elm. It is likewife thus reprefented by the puet Johnftone.

Arte fituque loci, munita Dunelmia, falve, Quâ floret fanctæ relligionis apex.

$$
{ }^{*} \text { L. 3. c. 2. P. } 28 .
$$

## REFERENCES

$$
T O
$$

## ANCIENTHISTORY

EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED.
PART SECOND.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
262
\end{array}\right]
$$

## A $\quad \mathrm{L} \quad \mathrm{I} \quad \mathrm{S} \quad \mathrm{T}$

OF S U B J E C TS.

| P LUE Bruton | Temple Church |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 Minftrel's Song Green Verte | Hiftory of Will. Canynge |
| Delievretie | Widdeville |
| Snette | Sir T. Gorges |
| Aborne | Sir Ch. Baldwin |
| Flemed | Robt. Conful |
| Lordynge | Rowley's Tower |
| Nedder | Gaunts |
| Bertin | Fitz Hardyng |
| Tinyan | Brithric |
| Dynefare | Fefchampe |
| Nyghte Mares | Nigille |
| Shoon-pykes | Chriftmas Games |
| Paramentes | Fortunies |
| Wooden blue | Farther Obf. on W, |
| Hoke-day | Canynge |
| Convent of Goodwin |  |

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
26_{3}
\end{array}\right]
$$

## REFERENCES

To

ANCIENTHISTORY.

THE BLUEBRUTON.

A$S$ the blue Bruton, ryfinge from the wave,
Like fea-gods feeme in mof majeftic guife,
And rounde aboute the rifynge waters lave, And their longe hayre arounde their bodie flies.
Such majeftie was in her porte difplaid,
To be excelld bie none but Homers martial maid. p. 257 . V. 405.

Thefe lines feem to have been retouched by the tranfcriber: as I am inclined to think from the miftakes in the former part, and the modern caft of the latter. Inftead of the blue Bruton, it fhould be blue Brutons in the plural, as is manifert from the context. It

## [ 264 ]

is farther to be obferved, that the fame word occurs twice within too fmall an interval to be allowed. We read of a perfon rifing from the wave; and in the next line but one we find rifing waters. Add to this, that the martial maid of Homer is, I hould think, too trite and modern to be admitted as genuine. We may however be affured from the nature of the miftakes, that there was an original, which has been in fome degree tranfpofed; and upon the model of which the laft lines were formed. Perhaps, inftead of rifyng waters in the third line, we fhould read fwifyng : for to fwize denotes the found of waters either running ; or otherwife put in motion. The author of Pierce Plowman, fpeaking of a bourn or rivulet, fays

As I lay and leanid and lokid on the water, I flombred into a fleping, it fwyed fo merye. P.I.
The poet in the paffage above, is fpeaking of the fair Kenewalcha: concerning whofe excellence mention had been made before. He compares her noble appearance to that of the ancient Britons, when they took their paftime either in rivers, or in the fea. There is great beauty as well as propriety in this fimilitude, more perhaps than may at firft appear: and the lines, as well as the conception, are very noble. It is to be obferved, that the Britons of old wore their hair

## [ 265 ]

very long : and at the fame time painted their bodies with the juice of an herb, called glaftum, and vitrum. This afforded a fine blue colour; which by being admitted beneath the fkin, could never be effaced. Cæfar fpeaks of their painting themfelves; as alfo of their long hair. * Omnes fe Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem : atque hoc horribiliori funt in bello afpectu : capilloque funt promiffo - $\& \mathrm{c}$. The herb, of which they made ufe, is mentioned by Pliny, who ftiles it glatum. Simile plantageni glaftum in Galliâ vocatur; quo Britannorum conjuges nuru\{que toto corpore oblitæ. L. 22. C. 1. He fpeaks as if the cuftom had been appropriated to the women, whereas it was equally common, with the men: who indeed are more frequently mentioned for this practice. They had not only + figures of animals delineated with much care; but alfo circles, and lines in all directions. And as thefe were intended by way of ornament, they went in great meafure $\ddagger$ naked, that they might exhibit them in all places. Indeed no people, who paint

[^35]
## [ 266 ]

their bodies, are ever clofely, or uniformly, vefted. As thefe blue marks, by being thus expofed, muft have been liable to duft and foil ; nothing could fet them off to more advantage, than a perfon's plunging into the water, and then rifing again above the furface. And this was a conftant practice of the ancient Britons; who according to Dion * Caffius, were continually feen in groups bathing in lakes or rivers. The whole therefore of this fine comparifon is perfectly confonant, in every minute article, to the hiftory of the people fpoken of. Kenewalcha, as a beauty, muft be fuppofed to have had fine hair: and all perfons of a delicate texture have, from the bluenefs of their veins, an azure tint communicated to their complexion. Hence nothing could be more juft, than to compare a perfon of this appearance to a blue Briton, emerging from the water, where he had been bathing, with his long hair floating upon his fhoulders. Thefe references to ancient hiftory are as juft, as they are curious.

## MINSTREL'S SONG.

The Minftrel's Song in the Tournament.

$$
\text { p. } 31 .
$$

I come now to the explanation of fome other ancient matters in different parts of

[^36]$$
[, 267]
$$
there poems. In the fong above, the poet is defcribing the Norman King William, either the father, or fon, going to hunt in fome lārge foreft: and makes mention of his knights following him in proper tate. He manifeitly writes with great diffatisfaction: and defires the king to purfue his game; to be contented with deftroying the favage herds; and not to embrue his hands in the blood of men. He particularly warns him to abftain from brother's blood :
Forfagen atte thie feete lett wolvynns bee,
Lett thie floes drenche theyre blodde, bott do ne bredrefrin flee.

The fong feems to be far more ancient, than the poem in which it is introduced. I once imagined, that it alluded to the preparations made by William Rufus, againft his brother Robert of Normandy; whore title to the crown of England had been revived about the year 1089; and was efpoufed by many of the moft powerful barons. But the firf line of the poem feems plainly to point out the conqueror: and all the circumftances muft relate to him.

William the Normannes floure, botte Englondes thorne.
The time, when the poet makes him fet out upon his expedition, may have been the particular feafon, when his half-brother, the bihop of Bayeux, had deceived him; and

## [ 268 ]

was flying out of the land. The king was' greatly exafperated againft him: nor was it known, how far he might carry his refentment. It is certain, that he never forgave him. The bifhop had been guilty of cruel extortions ; and was got to Portfmouth, in order to fly to Rome. William fet out in good time to fecure him; and accordingly feized him, juft as he was leaving the coaft.

But after all, the purport of the poem may be more general, than I have fuppofed. It may poffibly relate to the Englifh at large; who had very good reafon to be ftiled the bretbren of the Normans, and particularly of the Conqueror; being in many refpects allied to them. The king had founded his pretenfions to the crown upon fuch relation. The propricty of the admonition about blood and cruelty is in either refpect the fame.

* Forflagen wyth thic floe lette wylde beaftes bee, Feefte thee upponne theire flethe, doe ne thie Bredrenn flee.
This fort of requeft is repeatedly made: and 1 fhould think, that it related to the arbitrary proceedings of the conqueror; and to his acts of cruelty towards the people; who were irritated upon that account, and often fhewed their refentment. It is to be obferved, that towards the latter part of his reign, the king grew very fufpicious and fevere. There had

$$
\text { * P. 34. v. } 83 .
$$

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
269
\end{array}\right]
$$

been fome confpiracies againf him: and in confequence of them he had alienated the lands of many perfons ; anid had proceeded to the lopping off of limbs, and putting out the eyes of thofe, whom he efteemed his enemics. Numbers likewife had been put to death. His fondnefs for hunting was carried to a great excefs; which he continually profecuted in the foreft of Itene, in Hamphire; called afterwards the New Foref. The making of this foreft was looked upon as an act of great injuftice, and even facrilege; on account of the many parifhes defolated; and churches in confequence of it ruined. The Englifh writers fhew great feverity upon this head; and the words of Matthew Paris are very remarkable.-Amabat enim feras Rex ferus, quafi pater ferarum. p. 12. Thefe circumftances feem to be covertly alluded to in the poem. The king, it is true, at his fetting out, is reprefented as gallantly equipped for the chafe: yet the writer flews great diffatisfaction and bitternefs through the whole. It was natural for the Englifh to dillike a foreign prince; by whom they had been kept in fuch an abject fate of dependance : and from whom they had experienced fo many inftances of cruelty. And though the poet defcribes him in truly royal ftate; yet he makes him attended in his progrefs

## [ 270 ]

grefs with every thing frightful and ominous. With this clue, I think, the fong of the Minftrel may be eafily underftood. In the following lines, which are remarkably fine, the king is defcribed as taking his way through a dark foreft, in order to begin the chafe.

Throwe the merke fhade of twyftende trees he rydes, The flemed owlett flapps her eve-fpeckte wynge;
The lordynge toade ynn alle hys paffes bides;
The berten neders att hymm darte the ftynge :
Styll, ftyll he paffes onn, hys ftede aftrodde,
Ne hedes the daungerous waie, gyff leadynge untoe bloodde.

The conclufion is to the fame purpofe, and the poetry very fine.

Wyth murtherr tyred he fleyngs hys bowe alyne;
The ftagge is ouchd wythe crownes of lillie flowers:
Arounde theire heaulmes theie green verte doe entwync
Joyous \& revelous in the green woode bowers. Forflagen wythe thie floe lette wylde beaftes bee,
Feefte thee upponne theire flefke: doe ne thie Bredrenne flee.

When I confider the feverity, with which thefe lines are attended; and the bitternefs, which is every where to be difcovered; I am induced to believe, that the whole proceeded from fome perfon, who thought himfelf and his friends particularly aggrieved. Now, though the whole nation fuffered greatly from the tyranny of the Conqueror; yet the people of the north experienced more than others

## [ 271 ]

his hoftile purpofes, and refentment. On which account I am perfuaded, that this fatire originated ir thofe parts; and that it was the compofition of Turgott, the Prior of Durham. It is well known, that the king had been greatly exafperated againft the people of this province : and his brother the Bifhop of Bayeux, whom he fent to quiet fome difturbances in thefe parts, laid wafte moft of the country, which lay north of the Humber. The province of Durham in particular was reduced to a wildernefs: fo that for the fpace of nine years, it lay in a manreer defolated. Odo Baiocenfis Epifcopus, qui tunc a Rege fecendus fuerat, et multi cum eo Primates Regni, cum multâ armatorum manu Dunelmum venerunt; et dum mortem Epifcopi (Walcheri) ulcifcerentur, terram pere totam in folitudinem redegerunt: miferos indigenas, qui fuâ confifi innocentiâ domi refederant, plerofque ut noxios aut decollari aut membrorum detruncatione præceperunt* debilitari. The Northumbrians had confederated with the Danes, and incurred the Conqueror's difpleafure greatly: fo that at laft he marched againft them in perfon. I Quod

* Simeon Dunelm. L. 4. C. 24. p. 48.
† Idem. de Geft. Reg. Ang. p. 198, 9. See John Bromton: ad annum 1c68. p. 966. Dunelmenfis Ecelefia facta eft quafi fpelunca latronum.


## [ 272 ]

ubi Regi Willielmo innotuit, exercitu mox congregato in Northynbriam efferato properavit animo, eanque per totam hiemem devaftare, hominefque trucidare, et multa alia non ceffabat agere. For fixty miles between York and Durham, they did not leave an houfe * ftanding. Upon this a + famine enfued, fo that people are faid to have died in heaps. They did not fpare the churches: and at Durham the king is faid to have violated the Chrine of St. Cuthbert: and was only withheld by a miracle from offering the greateft indignities. The monks at laft deferted the cathedral, and carried the body of their faint away ; fecreting it in different $\ddagger$ places. All there acts of cruelty and violence muft have rendered the Conqueror abhorred by the people, who had fuffered fo feverely from him: and as nothing could exceed their zeal for St. Cuthbert, the violation of his church and fhrine muft have neceffarily been held in the greateft abomination. But indeed the flaughter of fo many innocent perfons mult have made the Conqueror's name deteftable to the people of Durham. Hence I am led to think, that

* Malmßury, p. 103 .
$t$ Simeon Dunelm. p. 42. Roger Hovedon, p. 4.51.
$\ddagger$ Sim. Dunelm. p. 38. 1. 43. John Bromton, p. 972.1 .43 .


## [ 273 ]

this poem was written from the heart by one, who had fuffered from thefe acts of violence: and that the author of the compofition was Turgott, the Prior of that place; who was afterwards archbihhop of St. Andrew's. He mult at that time have been upon the fpot; and confequently a witnefs to the defolation of his country : and to all the miferies, and indignities, which enfued. He muft accordingly have felt for the church, to which he belonged; and for the people, who fo grievoufly fuffered. Hence arofe that feverity in the poem, and the particular admonition to the mighty hunter-

Forflagen wyth thie floe lette wylde beaftes bee,
Feefte thee upponne theire flefche : doe ne thie Bredrenne flee.

The language is far more ancient, than that which prevailed in the time of Rowley: though perhaps modified by him.

## GREENVERTE.

It may not be improper to introduce a few remarks upon fome of the terms in this poem; as they deferve our attention. I will begin with a part of the laft ftanza, as it was fo lately under the eye of the reader. The poet here takes notice, that at the end of the
chafe,

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}274\end{array}\right]$

chafe, the perfons, who have been concerned in it, now enjoy a repaft; and adorn their heads with a fort of garlands, which are compored of green verte.
Arounde theire heaulmes theie green-verte doe entwyne. We have here two words, which feem to be nearly of the fame purport. This has led me to imagine, that what is expreffed greenverte, fhould be rendered green worte; or rather gron worte, the fame as ground worte, from gron and grun, folum. But it may be faid, that the fcene of the poem is in a foref: and verte is a well known foreft term of great antiquity, and occurs in all the foreft laws, and chatters. It was in Latin expreffed $2 \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}-$ ride; and is to be found in the charter of liberties granted 1215 by King John. *Nullus Caftellanus vel alius teneat placitum de foreftâ, five de viridi, five de venatione: fed quilibet foreftarius de feudo attachiet placita de foreftâ, tam de viridi, tam de venatione. Again in Additamentis. + Inquiratur etiam, qui fecerint, vel facere confueverint, vaftum vel deftructionem de viridi, vel de venatione. Upon this the author of the gloffary affords ws the following obfervations. Per viride intelligunt leges foreftæ noftrates, quicquid frondes fert, aut folia viridia, ubi pafcantur,

[^37]
## [275]

aut ubi tegantur cervi damæque. This word viride was in Englifh expreffed verte: and became in common ufe with people in all forefts and chafes. It fignified, we find, both the grafs of the ground, and the leaves of trees and fhrubs : in fhort, whatever ferved for browfe and fodder, and for fhelter to the deer. Thofe, who had the care of thefe things intrufted to them, were fiiled Verderers: a name in ufe at this day; and very well known. The perfon above mentioned takes farther notice in the fame gloffary of the different forts of verte. He firft informs us, that the term is the fame, as the French verd and the Latin viride: and among the different forts of verdure he Specifies Oververt, neather-vert, and green-bue. As my notion about the antiquity of the poem is particular, it may be objected, that the foreft laws are more recent, than the times, when I fuppofe the original to have been planned. It is very true: but the terms were many of thein antecedent to thofe laws. Verte, however expreffed, is a pure Saxon word, pijit, berba: and over-verte, neither-verte, and green-hue, are all of the fame original: all true Saxon terms; and prior to the Norman laws. In hort, the ancient term has been confounded with the more modern : for green-verte in the common acceptation is re-

## [ 276 ]

dundant; each term being of the fame fignification. This makes me fufpect, as I before intimated, that what is rendered green-verte, was in the original green-worte, or gronworte, analogous to ground-wort: by which is fignified the herbs and flowers of the field, with which the king and his company crowned themfelves.

## D ELIEVRETIE.

Williamm, the Normannes flowre, botte Englondes thorne,
The manne, whofe myghte delievretie hadd knite,
Snette oppe hys long frunge bowe, \& theelde aborne. p. 3 I.v. 43.
Delievretie feems to have been an ancient term, from the verb delivrer, (affranchir) and fignifies, activity, freedom, dexterity, and addrefs. It occurs differently modified in feveral old authors. It is faid of a perfon in the MIf. K. C. C.

* Deliverly was he dyt uch day at morrwe.
+ Deliverly on the morrwe the day gan dawe.
$\ddagger$ A doutı man and deliver in dedus of armes.
* P. $11 . \quad+$ P. $49 . \quad \ddagger$ P. $53^{\circ}$

The

## [277]

The like is to be found in the verfion of Gawin Douglas.
> * The zounkeris tho of Troy and Sicilly Gan ftertin al on fut deliverly.

Deliverly, nimbly, cleverly, from deliver, nimble agilis: quæ vox nondum prorfus exolevit. Gloff. ibid. By the man, whofe mygbte delievretie bad knite, we are to underftand, the perfon, to whofe prowefs activity and dexterity were fuperadded. To knit is to join.
$\pm$ I wol ben his, to whom that $I$ am knit.

## S N E T T E.

The word Snette in the notes is interpreted bent: but people feldom bent their bows, before they got to the place, where they were to ufe them. The word feems to be of quite a different purport. It is certainly a provincial term for fnatched : juft as fcrat is often ufed for feratched: fet for fetched. Evander when he is informing Eneas of the ancient ftate of Italy, mentions the favage life of the firft inhabitants: who

Thare fude of treis did in woddis fet.
Gawin Doug. 1. 8. p. 252.

- P. 142.1 .50.
+ Chaucer, v. 11298.

$$
T_{3} \quad \text { The }
$$

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
278
\end{array}\right]
$$

The fame term is ufed by Robert of Gloun cefter.

Heo ftode, $\& b_{1}$ thogt hem beft, \& cables fette ynow. i. c. fetched.

$$
\text { p. 148. 1. } 5 .
$$

Analogous to the word fnette, we find fret ufed by our author for Aretch: p. 87. v. 154.

And ftret and engyne alle the human witte.
So twitte is ufed in the firft Eclogue for twitch.
From her galled necke did twitte the chayne away.
The meaning of the lines, about which we are concerned, feems to be this. William, the pride of the Normans, but the bane of England; the man, whofe prowefs was joined with addrefs, and activity, fnatched up his long bow, and called his knights to attend him to the chafe.

## A B O R N E.

Snette oppe his long frunge bowe \& fheelde aborne.

This is interpreted-burnifbed: but I do not fee, why it is taken for a participle. His mield aborne may poffibly mean nothing more than his awburn fhield. Awburne from awbour: French : brown of a $\tan$ colour. Johnfon's

## [ 279 ]

Johnfon's Dict. Nothing is more common than to meet in old poems with accounts of brown bills, brown blades, and brown armour.

There dwelt a Lombard in the town,
A doughtie man of great renowne,
And he gathered a great hoaft, And rode foorth with great boaft ;
And in his hand a good fauchowne, That was made of fteele browne.

The Hif. of Bevis of Hampton.
Thus it is faid of Sir Lionel in la Mort d'Arthure -

Sir Lyonal he gonne to tene, And haftily he made hym bowne;
To Launcelotte with herte kene
He rode with helme and fword browne.
This may be the meaning of the word : but I have fometimes thought, that the line was not truly copied : and, that inftead ofhys long-ftrunge bow, \& fheeld aborne, we fhould read-
hys long ftrunge bow, \& fheeld, and borne.
When a perfon was preparing for the field, or the lifts, the things, with which he was generally prefented by his fquire, or by the herald, were his fpear, his hield, and his born or byrn: which laft was a fort of corflet. This is hewn manifeftly by our author a few pages before; where the herald fays, that he T 4 murt

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
280 & ]
\end{array}\right.
$$

muft go to the knights, who were to engage, and prefent them with thefe things.

I fonne of honnoure, fencer of her joyes,
Muft fwythen gae to yeve the fpeeres arounde,
Wyth adventayle, and barne. p. 29. v. II, I2.
Here inftead of the fhield he mentions the adventayle, or helmet; and then fubjoins the borne. Of the adventaile I have fpoken before. What is here called a borne, is fometimes expreffed burn, and byrn, from the Saxon Bepn-Thorax. Bẏn, Bẏnn-homa; lorica. Bỳnnpiza, loricatus miles. See Sax. Dịct. by Lye and Manning, Appendix. In G. Douglas it is expreffed Birnye.

He in his breiftplait ftrang, \& his birnye, Ane fouir fwerd beltis law doun by his the.

$$
\text { p. } 230.1 .44
$$

It is in the gloffary expounded-a kind of corllet, or brigandine ufed in old time: from the old French brugne or brunie: thorax, lorica. See Du Cange-Byrn, and Byrnan : alfo Brunea, and Bronea. He interprets it: lorica. Gloff. Lat. Theotifc. Thorax : militare ornamentum, lorica, brunea. Bronea. Tabul. Cefaurienfe: cum cæteris debitatibus, et caballis, et bronea, et catera arma. As the Conqueror was going only to the chare, and not to battle, we find him furnifhed with a bow inftead of a fpear, as being more neceflary for that purpore. This bow is ftiled

## [ 28i ]

-his long fruige bow: which I fufpect to - be a falfe reading. People going to the field did not ftring their bows at a diftance : but waited till they came to the place of operation. I fhould therefore think, that the original was - his long fronge bow ; or Arange bow, which is of the fame purport, and analogous to the breitplate Arang, quoted above from G. Douglas.

## F L E M E D.

The flemed Owlet flapps her eve-fpeckte wynge.
This by the tranfcriber is interpreted in the notes-frighted. But the true meaning is the wandering, the fitgitive, owl. The word is derived from the Saxon flema, and flyma, profugus. See Sax. Dict. by Lye and Manning. To fleme is to drive away. Lnue cynz
 p. 151.1.8. In the verfion of Gawin Douglas, Eneas fpeaks to Pallas, the fon of Evander, concerning the Trojans, who were driven from their country.

Quos illi bello profugos egere fuperba.
Quhilk femyt of our realme newly agane
Unto the King Evander al feik we.
L. 8. p. 244.1.23.

Under

## [282]

Under the fame acceptation it occurs in Da bid Lyndfey.

> Abel lay flane upon the ground :
> Curf Cain femit, and vagabond.

Flemed, banibed. While he flemed was, -Wbile be was banijbed. Gloff. to Rob. of Gloucenter. In the laws of King Ethelred, No. I3, it is faid, Et omnis flima fit flima in omni terrâ, qui fuerit in unâ. Johan. Bromton, p. 897. Flima, vox Saxonica, fugitium fignificat. Gloff. In the forie of William Canynge, the river Severne is faid to roar flemie oer the fands, p. 278. v. 12 . This flemie is the fame as the Saxon flema above: by which is fignified vagabundus.The wandering fream roared, as it paffed onward. From hence we may perceive, that when the tranfcriber could obtain intelligence concerning the purport of any word, he very prudently adopted it. But when no fuch affiftance could be procured, he proceeded by guefs: forming his opinion by the context. By thefe means we are often treated with conjectures, which are very remote from the truth. It likewife dhews, that he had not opportunities of applying uniformly to Dictionaries : for this word is to be found in Kerfey; who explains flemed by-daunted or frighted. But even Kerfey does not come up to the truth. And here it may be obferved

## [ 283 ]

in refpect to thefe Etymologifts; Kerfey; and Skinner: that we may fafely truft to them for their authority about any ancient term : but concerning the purport of it, as explained by them, we have often reafon to doubt.

## L O R D Y N G E,

The lordynge toade ynn all hys paftes bides.
There feems here to be another great miftake of the tranferiber; who interprets lordynge toade, by the toad fanding upon bis bind * legs. But who ever faw a toad in this Atrange attitude? By lordyng is fignified dull and beavy; aky thing fupid, and that will notget out of one's way. It was more generally expreffed lourdan: and we accordingly read in Lye's additions to Junius-lourdan, bardus, ftupidus, hebes. G. lourdant B. loerd. It is fill ufed in fome parts of England; and expreffed, lourdy. Accordingly Ray fays, Lourdy, Iluggifh, from the French lourdx focors, ignavus, + Lourdant, lourdin, barm dus. Eaft and South country words. po 105 . When then the poet fays

The lordynge toade ynn alle hys paffes bides,

- He found this probably in Skinner.
+ Lordant, or Lordane, g dull heawy fellow. Kerfey.
[284]
the meaning is, that the dull, beavy, lumpibs toad abode in every place, through which the king paffed. It was conftantly in his way, wherefoever he turned.


## BERTEN NEDERS.

The berten neders att hymm darte the fynge.
The viper or adder was by the Saxons ftiled neठరл, and neठठep: and by the Englinh writers, who came after them, nedder. Robert of Gloncefter, fpeaking in praife of Ireland, fays -

> For nedres ne other wormes ne mow ther be noght,
> - And gef he beth thider bi cas from other londes y broght
> Heo dyeth, \&c.
> .p. 43. I. Ir.

The fame is to be found in Chaucer. v. 9660 .
$\therefore \quad$ Like to the nedder in bofom flie untrewe.
A nedder, coluber. Northumb. Ray's county dialects. Mr. Tyrwhitt in his learned obfervations upon Chaucer obferves, that the word Newt has certainly been formed by a corruption from an ewt or eft : and he adds -perbaps nedder, $n$ : Saxon, may bave been formed in the fame way from AN ADDER. The
*. Mr. Tyrwhitt's Gloff, to Chaucer. v. 5. p. 138.

## [ 285 ]

word in Teutonic is adder, without the ini-- tial n: which makes his opinion highly probable.

## B E R T E N.

This word in the notes is interpreted poifonous: but I imagine, that the tranfcriber proceeded here, as in other inftances, by guefs; thinking, that it was an epithet the moft applicable to a ferpent. Bertin is pro--bably a contraction of beretin, and relates to colour. It denoted any thing which had a dark gray ; or rather an obfcure and difagreeable brown appearance. Berretinus, cinereus; leucophæus. Du Cange. He quotes for it a paffage, containing the words-tuni-cas-non berretinas, aut grifeas, et ad nigredinem tendentes. It was the fame colour, as the Grecians filed leucophæus, which is mentioned by Pliny: and is thus interpreted by Harduin. Leucophæus color fufcus eft, mixtufque ex albo nigroque. L. 24. p. 344 . notæ Harduini.

## T Y N Y A N.

The poet, fpeaking of Sarum and Stonehenge, fubjoins the following account of it, p. 224. v. 305.

## [ 286 ]

> Whore auncient Bardi dyd their verfes fynge Of $C$ far conquered, and his mighty hofte: And how old Tyny $n$, necromancino Fynge,

> Wreck'd all hy- Lheppynge on we B, itilh coafte, And inade him in his tattered barkes to flie, Till Tynyans deth and opportunity.

Cæfar gives an account of two ftorms, by which his hipping fuffered greatly. The latter was of moft confequence: as his whole fleet was greatly damaged; and forty hips were intirely loft. Thus far the poet's account is conformable to hiftory: and the precipitate retreat of Cæfar in his tattered barks feems likewife to be well founded. See Cæfar's Com. L. 4, and 5. We are alfo informed by our own hiftorians, that there was fuch a perfon as Tynian; who by Matthew of Weftminfter is filed Tennancius: p. 37. by Caxton Tenancius: Chron. Fol. 176. and he is mentioned by Fabian and others. Geoffry of Monmouth, fpeaking of the firft encounter of Caffibelane with the Romans, fays, aderant etiam duo nepotes ejus, Androgeos, et Tenuancius, Dux Cornubix. C. 3 . p. 24. He is faid to have been the fon of King Lud; and to have reigned himfelf after the death of Caflibelane. Thus far therefore, we find hiftory to be confonant to the poet's account, that there was fuch a perfon as Tynian : that he lived at the time of the invalion of the Romans: and that he was a

## [ 287 ]

king of the country. But that he was at that time an old man, and that by his magic the ftorm was raifed, by which the Roman navy fuffered, does not agree with the commonly received accounts. It is an hiftory probably taken from a romantic defcription by fome bard of Wales. All the Britifh accounts of there times are extravagant and fabulous; and never uniformly related.

## D Y N E FARE.

In the Battle of Haftings the poet mentions a noble Saxon, who was in fome degree related to a prince of this title.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Yonge Egelrede, a knygte of comelie mien, } \\
& \text { Affin'd unto the kynge of Dynefarre. } \\
& \text { p. } 216 . v_{0}^{-1} I_{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

It may poffibly have puzzled many people, to find out, who this prince was; and where his territories lay. I mult confefs, that I was for fome time in a ftate of fufpence; before I could recollect the true hiftory of the place, from whence this king is denominated: looking round at a great diftance, for that, which was more immediately under my eye. What the poet expreffes Dynefarre was the fame, which was more truly rendered Dynevore; and by the Welch Dinevour. It was

## [ 288 ]

in South Wales; and one of the three places of royal refidence, where the Welch monarchs kept their court. This we may learn from Giraldus Cambrenfis, who fpecifies there three places. Tres enim fuerant Walliæ totius Curiæ principales: Dinevour in Sudwalliâ:-Aberfraw in Norwalliâ ; Pengwern in * Powifiâ. p. 884. As it was a place of fuch eminence, it gave name to the whole region, of which it was the capital.

Powel having given a defcription of the two northern principalities of this country, adds. - Now remaineth the lafte kingdome of Wales, called Dinevowr; which although it was the greatef, yet was it not the beft, as Giraldus witnefleth: cheeffic bicaufe it was much molefted with Flemings and Normans; and alfo that in divers parts thereof the lords would not obey their prince, \&c. p. I7. In other refpects he fpeaks of it as a fine country.

It is faid, that Roderick the Great, about the year 870 , firt divided Wales into three kingdoms: though many think, that it was from the beginning parted out in this manner. However Powel in his account abides by the former opinion: and gives us the following hiftory of the event. He tells us,

[^38]
## [289]

that Rhoderick before his death divided the kingdom in the manner before mentioned; and that he gave Aberfraw, or North Wales, to his eldeft fon Anarawd: Cadelh, the fecond fon, had Dinewour, and South Wales; and Merwyn, the third, had the country of Powys. But after his death, Cadelh feized upon Powys-land and Mathraval; which he kept from the right heirs by force. Powel, p. 35. Dinevour, or South Wáles, confifted properly of fix counties : and fometimes, by the addition of Radnorfhire, of feven. Of this we are informed by the fame writer, in his extract from Humfrey Lhoyd. Thefe fix fires being fubject to the territorie of Dyncvorur with Radnorfhire, which was belonging to Matbraval, are now comminlie called Soutb Wales: which countrie is botb great and large, with manie faire plaines and vallies for corne; bigh mountaines and rocks; full of pafture for cattel: great and thicks woods, with forrefts; and parks for red deere and fallow; cleare and deepe rivers full of fifh, \&c. P. 2 I.

It is faid of Egelrede, the Saxon, that he was affined to the king above mentioned: which relation was probably by a marriage into that prince's family. Who the perfon was to whom he was thus related, may be with great probability made out: for the king, who reigned at the time alluded to in

## [ 290 ]

the poem, was Meredyth ap Owen; who had been fo conftituted by Harold in the year 1064. Powel informs us, that Caradoc ap Gruffyth was the fir $\mu$, that procured Haroald for to come to Wales againf Gruffyth ap Lhewelyn, boping by bim to atteine unto the governement of Soutb Wales: but it fell out otherwije. Far when Haroald underfinod, that be flould now get that at the bands of Caradoc, which be looked for (which was a certaine lordfloip witbin Wales, nigh unto Hereford) and knowing alfo Caradoc to be a fubtile and deceiptfill man; compounding with Meredyth ap Owen, for that lordbin, be nade bim king, or prince of Soutb Wales, p. 104. This was two years before the battle of * Haftings.

## N Y G H TE-MARES.

Harke, the Dethe-Owle loude dothe fynge, To the Nyghte-Mares, as heie goe. EElla, p. 137.v. 867.
The night-mare is a diforder, arifing from an oppreffion, to which people are fubject in their fleep. But the true author of the fonnet, who feems to be well acquainted with the Gothic mythology, has a further allufion,

[^39]
## [291]

He accordingly fpeaks of the Night-Mares in the plural; and introduces them as perfons: for they were looked upon as fo many infernal hags, or dæmons. The chief, from whom the others had their name, was ftiled Mara; and efteemed a foul incubus; though mentioned in the Edda, as one of the original deities, which attended upon Friga and Odin. Mytholog. xxx. Olaus Wormius calls her Mara: nocturnum fectrum, et dormientibus infidiofum. Mon. Dan. p. 18. Junius fpeaks to the fame purpofe. Mare, night-mare, incubus, ephialtes. Belgis quoque dicitur mære, merrie, \&c.-Su. mara. Ang. Sax. mara. There were more than one of this character; and they are thus defcribed by Junius in a quotation from a German gloffary. Huc etiam pertinet alter locus, Al. Glo. O. 5. Phylofi, Dæmonum genus: Hos nonnulli Doctiffimorum Incubones et Satyros, \&c putaverunt. Etymolog. Ang. Thefe are the Night-Mares which the author fuppofes to take their flight in the depth of darknefs, at the time when the Death-Owl twas fcreaming.

## [ 292 ]

## $3 \mathrm{HOONE}-\mathrm{P}$ Y K ES.

Ne browded mantell of a fcarlette hue;
Ne floon-pykes plaited o'cr with ribbande geere.
Ne conlic paraments of woden blue.

$$
\text { Storic of Mafter Canynge. v. } 43 \text {. }
$$

This is a piece of hitory, with which fhould not imagine, that the tranferiber was at all acquainted. Mr. Tyrwhitt has given us the true purport of the term fhoon-pykes; and explains them by fooes with piked toos. He farther tells us, that the pikes were reflained to two inches by 3 Edw. 4. c. 5. It is very certain, that they had been for a great while increafing, till at latt the pikes were fo long, that they were forced to be fupported by filver chains, and other helps, according to the eftate of the perfon, who kept up to the fafhion. Stowe tells us-Anno 1463. 29. April, began a parliament at Wefminfre: in the webich was ordained-that no man weare flooes, or bootes, baving pikes paffing two inches in length: or Jboemaker to make them above that fize. Chron. p. 417. He fpeaks of it afterwards more fully, when he treats of the tranfactions of the year 1465. It was proclaimed thorowout England, that the beakes or pikes of
ghoone

## [ 293 ]

fhoosie or boots proulde not paffe two inclies, upon paine of curfing by the clergy, and forfeiting 20s. to be payd, one noble to the king, another to the corwainers in London. And for other cities and townes the like order was taken. Before this time and fince the yeare of our Lord 1382 , the pikes of Jooes and boots reere of fuch lingth, that they were faine to be tyed up to their knces with chaines of filver, gilt: or at leaft with filk laces, p. 419. Camden quotes from an hiftory, which he calls Eulogium, to the fume purpofe. Their fboes and pattens are frowted and piked more than a finger lons, crooking uprards; which they call Crackowes, refembling the divel's clawes; wbich are faftened to the knees with chaines of gold and * fluer. The clergy gave into this extravagant fafhion, as we learn from the author of Pierce Plowman's vifion.

Proude prieftes come wyth him, mo than a thoufand
In paltokes \& piked fooes, \& piffers long knives. p. 114.

> P A R A M E NTS. ibid.

This word in the notes is interpreted robes of fcarlet as may be feen in the tragedy of麇lla, p. 79. v. 52. and in the gloffary. According to Du Cange, it is taken in a more

- Camden's Remains, p. 232. Sce Hulinhhed. v. 3. p. 668.

$$
\mathrm{U}_{3} \quad \text { extenfive }
$$

## [ 294 ]

extenfive fignification. Paramentum, apparatus, five bellicus, five alius quivis: rerum neceffariarum copia, inftructio. The word is again introduced by Rowley in the Englifn Metamorphofes, v. $3^{6}$.

Efffoons the gentle Locryne was poffert
Of fwaie, and vefted in the paramente.
This too is fuppofed by the tranferiber to have been a garment: and it is accordingly interpreted a princely robe. But he feems to have been miftaken. For in this place it appears rather to have been a fuggeftum, or throne, where kings at the commencement of their reigns were invefted with all the enfigns of royalty. Du Cange quotes Hincmarus Rhemenfis, who is advifing the prince, to whom he writes concerning the diforders committed by foldiers: and he begs to have them reftrained by the king's perfonal injunctions. He concludes with there wordset antequam de Paramento veftro ad manfiones redeant, commonete eos fecundum fapientiam veftram. Again-Ut fi tales fint, qui antea hanc admonitionem non audierint, eis quotidie, quando ad paramentum veftrum venerint, relegat. Upon this Du Cange ob-ferves-pararnentum videtur effe tribunal paratum, feu adornatum. When it is therefore faid by the poet, that Locrine upon his fucceeding to the kingdom, was vefted in the

## [ 295 ]

paramente, it does not neceffarily mean-a robe: but it alludes to the * throne, in which he was crowned, and likewife vefted with every ornament fuitable to his dignity. The word occurs in two different acceptations; of which the tranfcriber was not at all aware.

## W O D E N B L U E. ibid.

He was probably not acquainted with the purport of this term, as he has no where given his opinion concerning it. Woden blue is that colour obtained from the herb called woad, which is ufed in dying. It is the fame as was of old ftiled glaftum; and which is mentioned by Du Cange. Glaftum. Gallis herbæ genus, quo Britanni tingendis corporibus ufi, ut auctor eft Cæfar. L. 5. de bello Gall. et Plinius. L. 20, 22. c. 27. p. 267, \&c. -I have fooken of it before.

HOKEDAY and HOKETIDE.

This is the name given to an ancient feftival, the origin of which is very uncertain;

- To my ear there feems to be a difference in fenfe between a perfon's being faid to be vefted in a parament; and in the parament. The words in a parament mean in a robe of flate. In the parament fignifies, in the thronf.


## [ 296 ]

nor is the purport of the term affuredly known. We find, that it is more than once mentioned in this collection of poems.

> As maftie dogs, at Horfide fet to fyghte.
> Firf Batt. of Haft. p. 226. v. 348.

Browne as the nappy ale at Hociyde game.
Second Batt. of Haft. v. 422 .
Orre Cornyh wraftlers at a Hoctyde game.
ib. v. 486.
All our Etymologifts fuppofe, that this feftival was obferved in commemoration of the Danes being in one day deftroyed through the kingdom. This is faid to have been put in execution by order of King Ethelred, the fon of Edgar, in the year 1002. Accordingly Spelman affords us this account of it. Hocday, Hokeday, Hoctuefday, feftivitas, quam, derifis ejectifque Danis, Angli (ut exactis Regibus Romani fugalia) annue in lætitiam celebrabant : quæ nec hodie apud mediterraneos penitus exolcvit. Lambardus (in itinerario Cantij, Tit. Sandwich) dictum putat quafi bucxeneroxz, id eft dies Martis irriforius-\&c. Origo rei inde videtur petenda, quod 居thelredus Rex fub armorum luftrandorum fpecie, uno eodemque die per univerfum regnum Danos omnes occidit: ut teftantur L. L. Edvardi Confefforis, ca. 35 I omit the various etymologies given by Spelman, as well as thofe by Skinner, Du Cange,

## [ 297 ]

Cange, and others. I fhall only obferve, that they, and, I believe, moft modern writers upon the fubject, fuppofe the feftival to have been inftituted on account of the flaughter of the Danes. But this feems on many accounts impofiible; however in later times afferted, and believed. That there was a cruel and unwarrantable flaughter of this people, cannot be doubted; though it could not be fo general as reprefented : for they were in the provinces of Northumbria, and of the Eaft Angles, too powerful not to have made fome defence. But let the commands of the king have been ever fo fully executed, yet why should fo cruel, and fo ineffectual a piece of policy be commemorated by a feftival? What good accrued to the nation from it? None at all : for the very next year in confequence of this cruelty, the Danes came with their King Swain at their head; and over-ran all the weftern provinces with fire and fword; nor did their fury ceafe, till they became mafters of the kingdom : which misfortune had newer happened, but for this inftance of Ethelred's cruelty. Befides this extirpation of the Danes is exprefly faid by our beft hiftorians, to have been effected upon a Wednefday the 13 th of November, which was the feaft of St. Brice: but Hockday was upon a Tuefday in March; which was termed Huxtuefday and

## [ 298 ]

Quindena Pafcha. This feems to fhew, that the tranfaction fpoken of could have no relation to the feftival. Add to this, that if there had been any connexion between them, we fhould find it appear in the accounts given of this event by the moft ancient hiftorians. They mention the flaughter of the Danes; but not one of them takes notice of any commemoration being inftituted. Not the leaft reference to this Hocktide is to be found in any of them. Thus William of Malmfbury enumerates many inftances of folly and inhumanity in Ethelred; and particularly his cruelty towards the Danes; which he holds in deteftation. *Nam præter Anglos, quos nullis caufis extantibus exhæredebat, vel afficto crimine opibus emungebat ; præter Danos, quos levibus fufpicionibus omnes uno die in totâ Angliâ trucidari jufferat; ubi fuit videre miferiam, dum quifque chariffimos hofpites, quos etiam arctiffima neceffitudo dulciores effecerat, cogeretur prodere, et amplexus gladio deturbare. Præter hæc etiam in uxorem, \&c.-This fearful event is taken notice of by the author of the + Saxon Chronicle; by Simeon $\ddagger$ Dunelmenfis; by the

[^40]Abbat

## [ 299 ]

Abbat of * Rievall; by + Radulphus de Diceto ; by $\pm$ Henry de Knyhton; by $\|$ Florence of Worcenter ; by § Matthew of Weftminfter; and by other writers. The laft mentioned hiftorian is very full upon this head: and informs us, that this maffacre took place from the evil advice of one Huna, an officer in the king's army. Tunc Rex, non mediocriter commotus ejuldem Hunæ confilio mifit literas in omnes regni fines, mandans nationibus fingulis, et univerfis, ut fub unâ die, in fefto fcilicet Sancti Britij Epifcopi, omnes Dani per Angliam conftituti furtivo impetu morti traderentur.-Sicque Dani, qui firmo fædere, paulo ante utrinque jurato, cum Anglis pacifice habitare debuerant, opprobriofe nimis funt perempti; mulieres cum liberis ad domorum poftes allifa miferabiliter animas effuderunt. Cum igitur hujus decreti fententia apud urbem Londoniarum abfque mifericordiâ exequeretur, fugerunt multi Danorum ad quandam ** Ecclefiam in civitate, ubi omnes fine pietate,

* Abbas Rievall. p. 362. 1. 63 .
+ Radulf. de Diceto. p. 46I. 1. 57.
$\ddagger$-In nocte Sancti Bricij: fet Swanus Rex execrabiliter hoc vindicavit. H. de Knyghton. p. $23 \times 5$ 1. 40.
$\|$ Florent. de Worceftre. p. 611. 1. 29.
§ Matt. Weft. p. 200. 1. 44.
*** St. Clement's Danes.
ipfis


## [ 300 ]

ipfis aftantes altaribus, funt perempti. He proceeds afterwards to inform us of the evils, which came upon the nation in confequence of this cruelty. But not a word is here mentioned of any celebrity eftablifhed by way of memorial. Indeed it was almort impoffible in the nature of things: for before that day next year, the Danes were in the heart of the kingdom: fo that there was more reafon to grieve than to rejoice.-Quod Daci tranfmarini audientes, in furorem verfi, duce Swaino, cum innumerabili exercitu Angliam intrantes, diffufi funt per provincias, et difperfi, non ordini, non fexui, non wtati parcentes; nec ab Ecclefiarum vel monateriorum facris et fanctuarijs manus facrilegas continentes. Abbas Rievallis. p. 362, 3 . 1. 65. Let any body judge, if any holyday could be eftablifhed in confequence of an event, which entailed fuch mifery on the nation. Hence John Rofs, and Speed, fuppofed the memorial to have been on account of Hardiknute, the laft Danifh king. But he died at Lambeth on the 6th of June : how can his death relate to a fettival in the middle of March? And how comes it, if it were fo, that not one of the mure ancient writers fhould have mentioned it? See J. Rofs, p. 105, 6. Speed, p. 392. It is moreover

* St. Clement's Dancs.


## [301]

to be obferved, that as thofe, who fpeak of the flaughter of the Danes, take no notice of Hocktide, or any feftival : fo Matthew Paris, who fpeaks of Hock-day, makes no mention of the Danes. Hence I think, we may be affured, that there was no relation, nor correfpondence between the two circumftances. The feftival is mentioned more than once by the hiftorian above (M. P.) and from hence we may learn fomething about the time of the celebrity. The firft inftance occurs in the reign of King Henry the Third. *Anni quoque fub ejufdem circulo, die videlicet lunæ, quæ ipfum diem precedit proximo, quam Hokedai vulgariter appellamus, fecit Dominus Rex omnes Londinenfes a minimo ufque ad maximum voce praconiâ convocari. Again.—中 Circa idem tempus, fcilicet in quindenâ Pafchæ, quæ vulgariter Hokeday appellatur, \&xc. - Again - + Et poft diem Martis quæ vulgariter Hokedaic appellatur, factum eft Parlamentum Londini: Rex enim multis et arduis rebus folicitabatur. We do not from thefe extracts find, that this feftival had any reference to the murder of the Danes: nor indeed have we, as far as I can learn, any account of its original. The author however of the Gloffary fuppofes, that it did re-

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { * P. } 834 \cdot \text { anno } 1252 . \quad+\text { P. } 904 \cdot 1.39 . \\
& \neq \text { P. } 963 \cdot 1 \cdot 43 .
\end{aligned}
$$

## [ 302 ]

late to this hiftory, and mentions a cuftom, which prevailed in mort parts of England, for women upon this day to ftand in the public ways with ropes, and ftop people, who paffed by; and beg a gratuity from then? The whole was carried on with jokes and laughter. This the author thinks was done by way of commemoration. Diem obfervatum tradunt in memoriam omnium Danorum eâ die clanculo, et fimul in Angliâ, ubi tum dominabantur, a mulieribus fere occiforum. But not one hiftorian gives the leaft hint; that any women were partakers in this maffacre : and it is to be hoped for the honout of the fex, that they were not in the leaft concerned in it. The ceremony of ftanding in the public ways with cords, and fopping people and aking for a piece of money, has no relation to the object, which it is fuppofed to commemorate. All that we can learn is that the feftival was ancient, and held upon or near the 15 th of March : and the feafon feems to have been in great meafure allotted to feftivity and caroufing. The common people had their fports of different forts, fuch as wreftling, baiting of the bull; and other manly amufements. One peculiar cuftom among the women has been mentioned above : and it is farther faid of them, that when they ftopped any perfon, with their cords,

## $[303$ ]

cords, they ufed to beg a gratuity, which they expended upon pious ufes: Plot fpeaks of this celebrity as ftill fubfifting in Oxfordihire, when he wrote. He Atiles it * Hoc-day, Hockday, Hokeday, Hoketide, Hokemonday, and Hoketuefday; and fuppofes; as others have done, that it was in memory of the great flaughter of the Danes. He mentions, that there were two Hokedays obferved in Oxfordfhire, the one for men, and the other for women ; which latter he fays, was the more folemn. Upon this day they had ropes and chains; with whi h they ftopped paffengers, and exacted a fmall piece of money. With part of this they regaled themfelves; and beftowed the remainder upon pious ufes. The whole probably is the remains of an ethuic cuftom: for March was looked upon as the firft month of the year; and there were particular ceremonies and holidays obferved by moft nations in different parts of the month. Among the Romans were the Hilaria; and the feftival of Anna Pererina: which latt was upon the fifteenth of the month At this featon they drank; both men and women, in larger cups of wine : and for every cup wifhed each other an additional year of life, At the fame time there was a deai of taughtrr and occafional wit, though not of the pureft kind.

* Hitt. of Oxfordghire, C. viiir p. 201, 2.


## [ 304 ]

- Inde joci veteres obfcrenaque dicta feruntur.
+ Strabo mention, that the young women of Babylon ufed to fit with a rope round their middle ; and whoever laid hold of it in order to gain their acquaintance, they demanded a piece of money of that perfon, which they prefented at the temple of Venus. Whether the Hockday has any relation to thefe ancient ceremonies, cannot be eafily determined ; as we have not a fufficient hiftory concerning it. There are many different etymologies of Hockday and Hocktide. Thofe feem to be neareft the truth, who derive it from hock, high. Hockday, quafi high-day. Hoga, hoghia, hogium et hogum. mons; collis. Hoch al. hog: Belg. hook: altus; editus. Spelman. This feems in fome degree to be confirmed by its being alfo called Hext-Tuefday; for Hext is the fuperlative of hoch, high: and anfwers to higheft now. John Rofs above mentioned, expreffes it in this manner, p. 105 .-In cujus fignum ufque hodie illâ die, vulgariter dictâ Hextuifday, ludunt in villis, trahendo chordas partialiter cum alijs jocis. That Hext-Tuerday fignified Highef Tuefday, may be known from many paffages in ancient Englifh wri-
* Ovid. Faft. L. 3. v. $695 \cdot$
+ Lib. 16. p. 1081. See alfo Herodotus. L. i. e. 199. p. 94. He fays the rope was upon their heads.


## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}305 & ]\end{array}\right.$

ters: and efpecially from Robert of Gloucefter. Thus he introduces the term, where he is fpeaking of the foundation firf laid for Salifbury Cathedral.

* Ther was Pandulf the legate, \& as bext of ech on

He leide vive the verfte ftones, as vor the Pope that on. Speaking of King Edgar's dream, he fays-
$\dagger$ Upe the hexte bowe tuiyंe applen he fey̆.
i. e. He bebeld two apples upon the bighef bough.

From hence I am induced to think, that by Hock-day was meant the bigb-day: and by Hext-tuefday, the bighef Tuefday. And as I before mentioned, I imagine, that it was an ancient celebrity, which was obferved about the middle of March: but interfering with the preparation for Eafter, it was poftponed till after that Sunday; and was kept under the title of an high day on the Tuefday following. In fome places it feems not to have been celebrated till the fifteenth day after Eafter, called Quindena Pafchæ. It was at this feafon, according to Dr. Plott, obferved in his time by the people of Oxfordmire.

* P. 518.
+ P. 28.3. In another place he mentions, King Gurmund the hexte king. Rob. of Glouc. p. 266. Thretty of her hexte dukes. ibid. 1. 10. i. e. bighef.

THE LIBRARY
INNVEISTTY OF CALIEORNT
LOS ANGKLE㖮
(an






[^0]:    * Higden's Polychronicon, printed by Caxton, 1482. Li. 1. C. 59. p. 68.

    Ealb-

[^1]:    * Parker-a park-keeper. Kerfey.

[^2]:    * Grange (F) a building, that has granaries, barns, ftables, \&cc.-Kerfey's Eng. Dictionary.
    granum,

[^3]:    * I was weary of wandering \& went me to reft, Under a brode bank by a bourne fide.

    Pierce Plowman, p. i.
    That

[^4]:    * In the fame writer, a perfon, fpeaking of Dover cliff, fays,

    From the dire fummit of this chalky bourne
    Look up a height.
    Lear.

[^5]:    * Ifidorus. L. 19. C. ı. Uffer de Ecclef. Britan. primord. p. 606. Tres Scotici viri carabum intrantes fine velo, \&c. Florent. Wigoniens. ad annum 892.

[^6]:    + Brymen, contumelia, ludibrium. Brrmonful, horrendus. Sax. Diç. by Lye and Manning.

[^7]:    * ELla. v. 4 ra.

[^8]:    * Y menged five ymenged, vel ymengd : mingled. Gloff. to Rob. Glocefter.
    Menge : mingle, mix. Gloff. to Rob, Brunne.

[^9]:    * He probably applied to Kerfey, who mentions the terms in both acceptations.

[^10]:    * The poet ufes the word in the fame fenfe, p. 193. v. 180 .

    Full twenty mancas I will thee alife. i. e. allow, remit, and calfe to be iffued.

    + Ibid. vol. i. p. 226.
    AMENUSED.

[^11]:    + The Creed of St. Athanafius in an ancient verfion, See Hickes's Thefaur. Ling. Septemp. vol. i. p. 233.

[^12]:    * What in Pierce Plowman, Rowley, and other writers is ftiled to dere and derne : i.e. to burt, and injure;

[^13]:    * Among the Mifcellanies in profe and verfe by Thomas Chatterton, printed at London, 1778.

[^14]:    * Itinerarium Willelmi de Worceftre, p. 16r. Edidit. Jacobus Nafmith, Coll. Corp. Chrifti Cantab. Socius. 1778.
    + I quote the whole, as I find it, without making any alteration in the Latinity.
    $\ddagger$ Vol. iv. p. 244.

[^15]:    + The perfon, by the one ftiled Hella, is by the other exprefled Ella.

[^16]:    - Hiftoria Suecica operâ et ftudio Erpoldi Lindenbruch. Anno I 595., p. 22.
    +P.161.
    $\ddagger$ P. 16g. See alfo Henry of Huntingdon, p. 348.

[^17]:    $\ddagger$ See Saxo Grammaticus. L. ix. p. 177. Pontanus, p. 104.

[^18]:    * Henry Huntingdon above.

    4 P. 260.1014.
    $\ddagger$ Rowley, p. 279. v. 15.

[^19]:    * See Johannes Brumton apud Scriptores Ang. Decem. p. 907. Pontani Hift, Rerum Danicarum. L. v. p. 152.

[^20]:    * De Geftis Reg. Ang, 1. 174*

[^21]:    * There is an inftance of a later landing upon the coaft of the Seyerne, and of depredations in confequence, of it. Anno mxtxix. - Hybernienfes Pirate, triginta et fex navibus oftium Sabrinx intrantes, cum auxilia Griffini regis auftralium Britonum, fuper Anglos apud Wilefceaxan irruerunt, igne et ferro multa mala facientesí Chron. John. Abb. St. Pétri de Burgo. p. 4rv 1 however take the former event to he that, which is referred to by the poet: as the time is fo particularly, pointed out by the tribute paid at London.

[^22]:    * See alfo Snorro Sturlofonius. C. 7. p. 8.

[^23]:    * Saxon. Chron. See alfo Lambarde.

[^24]:    * It mould be gronfer ir the fingular.
    + Gron fignifes undoubtedly a marfyy place: but alfo folid ground.

[^25]:    * In confequence of it, by the liberal donations of feveral Saxon princes, the patrimony of St. Cuthbert became very extenfive, as we may learn from Camden, p. 933. One inftance fee in Roger Hoveden, p. $65^{\circ}$. being a gift of. King Richard the Firft : alfo p. 667.

    Conqueror,

[^26]:    * Simeon Dunelmenfis, p. 53, 54. See Hift. Ang. Script. Decem.
    + Bale, p. 16g.
    $\ddagger$ P. 260, .

[^27]:    * Simeon Dunelmenf. De Geftis Reg. Ang. p. 206.

[^28]:    * Chron. John Bromton, p. 785. Gervaf. Durobernenfis, p. 1635. Henry Huntingdon. L. 3. p. 330, 5 -

[^29]:    * Concerning thefe hiftories, fee Bede, Hift, Eccler. L. 3.c.v. p.170. Malmßury de Pontif. L. 3. p. 275. Henry of Huntingd. L. 3. p. $330^{\circ}$. Serenus Creffy, L. 15. p. 349. Matth. Weftminft. p. 115. See efpecially Simeon Dunelmenfis: de Dunelmenfi Ecclef. C. $1,2,3$ :

[^30]:    * See Simeon Dunelmenfis de Geftis Reg. Ang. p: 18\%. Mortuo Godwino Wincelcumbenfi Abbate, Aldredus Wigornenfis Epifcopus - Godricum Godmanni, Regis Capellani filium, loco cjus Abbatem conftituit.
    + P. 43.

[^31]:    * See Lambarde Topograph. Hift. p. 115.
    + So expreffed by Camden, p. 949.
    $\ddagger$ Called alfo Hugh de Pudfey. See Camden, p. 947. Newbury

[^32]:    - See Simeon Dunelm. p. 34, and p. 18r.
    t Matth. Weftminft. anno 6;8, p. 120. Will. Malmeß. c. 2. p. 13.

[^33]:    * Balæus de Script. Britan. Cent. Dec. p. $29 \cdot$
    + Hemingi Chartulæ Ecclef. Wigorn. v. ii. p. 599.
    $\ddagger$ Camden. Brit. p. 912.
    $\#$ Ibid. p. 862.

[^34]:    * Topog. of Leeds, p. $23^{2}$.
    + Bp. Gibfon's Reg. gen. nom. Locorum.
    $\ddagger$ Bp. Unher's Annals, p. 6c8. quoted by Thorefby.
    §P.17.3.

[^35]:    * Comment. L. 5. Haptes de tpos tytels ó Bfytavyos xpartas ynase. putor f' $\varepsilon 5 t$ to ynasov nuavsal xpotal
     p. 116.
    + Herodian. L. 3.
    $\ddagger$ Ibid.

[^36]:    * L. 26. p. 1288.

[^37]:    * Matt. Paris, p. 260. 1. 57.
    + P. 154.

[^38]:    * He fays the fame in another place. Fuerunt enim antiquitus tres principales in Walliâ Curiæ. Dinewor in Sudwalliâ, \&c.-p. 847.

[^39]:    * See Florent. Wigornienfis ad annum 1c64. p. 633.

[^40]:    * De Geftis Reg. Ang. L. 2. p. 64.
    $\dagger$ Sax. Chron. p. 133. 1. 1. anno 1002. on Bniciup marybxる.
    $\ddagger$ Sim. Dunelm. p. 165.

